

(12) STANDARD PATENT
(19) AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE

(11) Application No. AU 2008255387 B2

(54) Title
Recombinant non glycosylated monovalent half-antibodies obtained by molecular engineering

(51) International Patent Classification(s)
C07K 16/00 (2006.01) **C07K 16/28** (2006.01)
A61K 39/395 (2006.01)

(21) Application No: **2008255387** (22) Date of Filing: **2008.05.30**

(87) WIPO No: **WO08/145137**

(30) Priority Data

(31) Number **PA 2007 00790** (32) Date **2007.05.31** (33) Country **DK**

(43) Publication Date: **2008.12.04**
(44) Accepted Journal Date: **2014.06.26**

(71) Applicant(s)
Genmab A/S

(72) Inventor(s)
Vink, Tom;Labrijn, Aran Frank;Bleeker, Willem Karel;Schuurman, Janine;Beurskens, Frank;Van De Winkel, Jan;Van Berkel, Patrick;Parren, Paul

(74) Agent / Attorney
Shelston IP, L 21 60 Margaret St, Sydney, NSW, 2000

(56) Related Art
US 2005/0048572 A1 (REILLY, D., ET AL.) 03 March 2005

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
4 December 2008 (04.12.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2008/145137 A3

(51) International Patent Classification:
C07K 16/00 (2006.01) A61K 39/395 (2006.01)
C07K 16/28 (2006.01)

(74) Agent: VAN DEN HAZEL, Bart; Genmab A/S, P.O. Box 9068, Toldbodgade 33, DK-1253 Copenhagen K (DK).

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/DK2008/050124

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2008 (30.05.2008)
(25) Filing Language: English
(26) Publication Language: English
(30) Priority Data:
PA 2007 00790 31 May 2007 (31.05.2007) DK

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): GENMAB A/S [DK/DK]; P.O. Box 9068, Toldbodgade 33, DK-1253 Copenhagen K (DK).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments
- with sequence listing part of description published separately in electronic form and available upon request from the International Bureau

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
12 February 2009

(54) Title: RECOMBINANT NON GLYCOSYLATED MONOVALENT HALF-ANTIBODIES OBTAINED BY MOLECULAR ENGINEERING

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides non-glycosylated monovalent antibodies with a long half-life when administered in vivo, methods of making such monovalent antibodies, pharmaceutical compositions comprising such antibodies, and uses of the monovalent antibodies.

WO 2008/145137 A3

NON-GLYCOSYLATED RECOMBINANT MONOVALENT ANTIBODIES

FIELD OF INVENTION

The present invention relates to monovalent antibodies that may be used in therapeutic applications. The invention also relates to methods for producing the monovalent antibody, 5 pharmaceutical compositions comprising such monovalent antibodies and use thereof for different therapeutic applications.

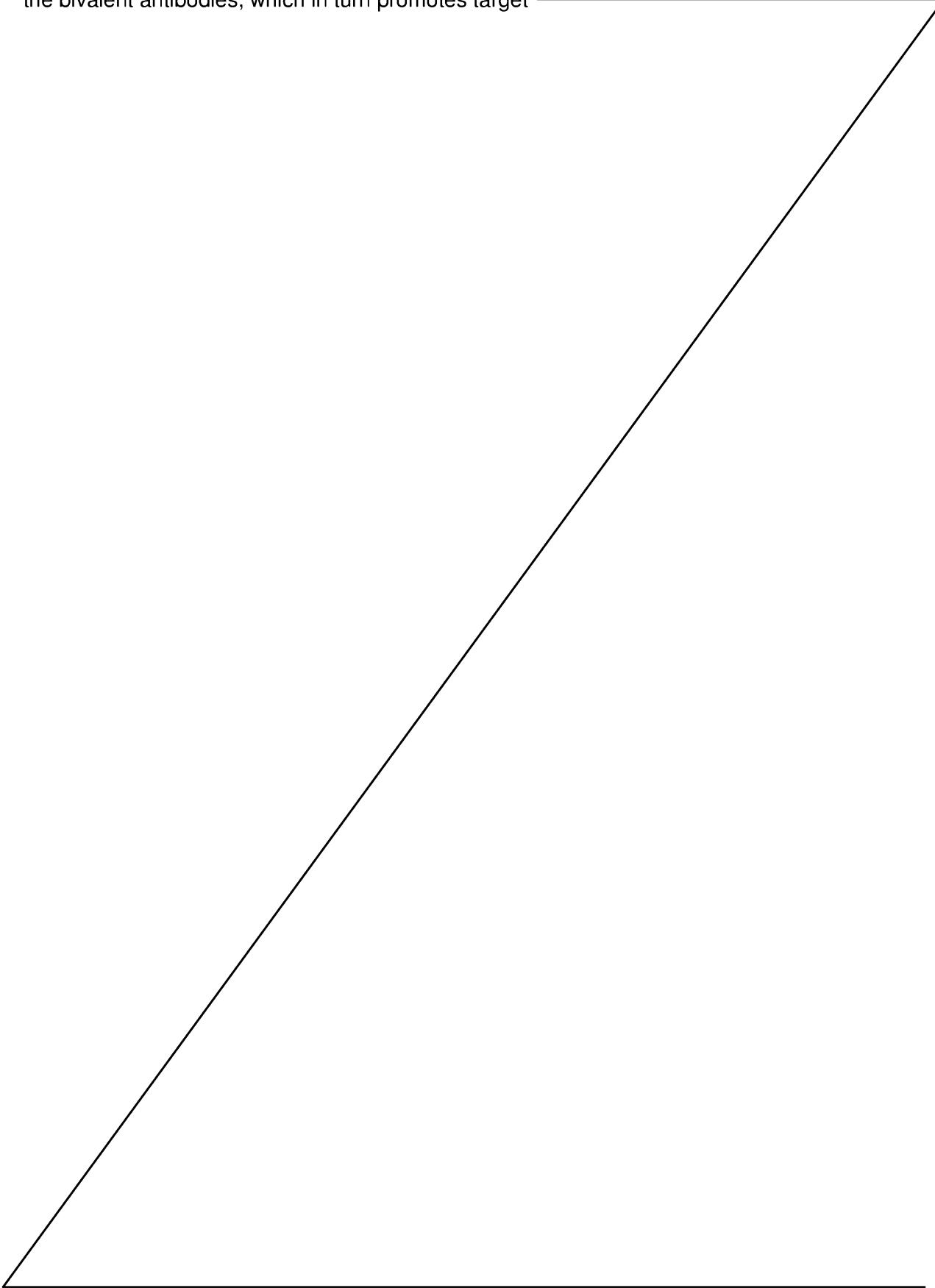
BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Any discussion of the prior art throughout the specification should in no way be considered as an admission that such prior art is widely known or forms part of common 0 general knowledge in the field.

Native antibodies and immunoglobulins are usually heterotetrameric glycoproteins of about 150,000 daltons, composed of two identical light (L) chains and two identical heavy (H) chains. Each light chain is linked to a heavy chain by one covalent disulfide bond, while the number of disulfide linkages varies between the heavy chains of different immunoglobulin 5 isotypes. Each light chain is comprised of a light chain variable region (abbreviated herein as V_L) and a light chain constant region (abbreviated herein as C_L). Each heavy chain is comprised of a heavy chain variable region (V_H) and a heavy chain constant region (C_H) consisting of three domain, C_H1 , C_H2 and C_H3 . C_H1 and C_H2 of the heavy chain are separated from each other by the so-called hinge region. The hinge region normally comprises one or 0 more cysteine residues, which may form disulphide bridges with the cysteine residues of the hinge region of the other heavy chain in the antibody molecule.

Recently, antibodies have become a major focus area for therapeutic applications, and many antibody drug products have been approved or are in the process of being approved for use as therapeutic drugs. The desired characteristics of therapeutic antibodies may vary 25 according to the specific condition which is to be treated. For some indications, only antigen binding is required, for instance where the therapeutic effect of the antibody is to block interaction between the antigen and one or more specific molecules otherwise capable of binding to the antigen. For such indications, the use of Fab fragments, the only function of which is to bind antigen, may be preferred. For other indications, further effects may also be 30 required, such as for instance the ability to induce complement activation and/or the ability to for instance bind Fc receptors, protect from catabolism, recruit immune cells, etc. For such use, other parts of the antibody molecule, such as the Fc region, may be required. Some full-length antibodies may exhibit agonistic effects (which may be considered to be undesirable) upon binding to the target antigen, even though the antibody works as an antagonist when

used as a Fab fragment. In some instances, this effect may be attributed to "cross-linking" of the bivalent antibodies, which in turn promotes target



dimerization, which may lead to activation, especially when the target is a receptor. In the case of soluble antigens, dimerization may form undesirable immune complexes.

In some cases, monovalent binding to an antigen, such as in the case of Fc α RI may induce apoptotic signals (Kanamura et al, Blood published on line September 25, 2006))

5 For some indications, monovalent antibodies may thus be preferable. The presently available Fab fragments show inferior pharmacokinetics due to their small size resulting to filtration in the kidneys as well as their inability to interact with the Brambell receptor FcRn (Junghans RP et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 93(11), 5512-6 (1996)), therefore being unstable in vivo and having very rapid clearance after administration.

10 Dimeric, monovalent antibodies (Fab/c), wherein the Fc region comprises two Fc polypeptides, have also been described (WO200563816 to Genentech and Parham P, J Immunol. 131(6), 2895-902 (1983)).

There is thus a need for stable monovalent antibodies for use as therapeutics.

15 Deletion of one or more of the domains of full-length antibodies, covering for instance regions comprising amino acid residues necessary for forming disulphide bridges or providing non-covalent inter-heavy chain contacts in the antibody may be a way of constructing monovalent antibodies.

20 Igarashi et al. (Igarashi, TM. et al., Biochemistry 29, 5727 (1990)) have described the structure of a mouse IgG2a molecule in which the entire C_H1 domain was deleted, but the hinge region was intact. The C_H1 deleted antibody is shown to exist as an elongated structure with a relatively small hinge angle. The molecule however retained the regular tetrameric configuration consisting of two light chains and two heavy chains expected for IgGs, and was thus still bivalent, and the C_H1 deletion did not affect the affinity of the mutated antibody.

25 Larson et al. (Larson, SB. et al., J Mol Biol 348, 1177 (2005)) have described the structure of a humanized IgG1 antibody in which the C_H2 domain has been deleted. Such antibody exists in two molecular forms, termed form A and form B. Form A contains two inter-chain disulphide bonds in the hinge, whereas form B does not contain inter-chain disulphide bonds. Form B exists as ~122 kDa molecule which seems to be held together by 30 non-covalent interactions within the C_H3 domain. The antibody displays rapid serum clearance because of an inability to bind and recycle through FcRn receptors.

35 Ig half-molecules, which have a dimeric configuration consisting of only one light chain and only one heavy chain, have been described as the result of rare deletions in human and murine plasmacytomas. Several patients suffering from extramedullary soft-tissue plasmacytoma, Waldenström macroglobulinemia, plasma cell leukemia and multiple myeloma, excreted IgG half molecules into their urine. Half-molecules were also found to be

present in their serum. Studies on the biochemical nature of these half-molecules showed that they consist of IgG1 molecules in which the heavy chain C_H1, hinge and C_H2 regions appeared normal, whereas deletions were found in the C_H3 region. The deletion on the C_H3 constant domain in the IgG1 half-molecule analyzed by Spiegelberg was shown to

5 encompass 5,000-8,000 dalton and the hinge peptide sequence was identical to wild type IgG1. The mutations appeared to be located in C_H3 and the hinge peptide appeared normal (Hobbs, JR et al., *Clin Exp Immunol* 5, 199 (1969); Hobbs, JR, *Br Med J* 2, 67 (1971); Spiegelberg, HL et al., *Blood* 45, 305 (1975); Spiegelberg, HL et al., *Biochemistry* 14, 2157 (1975); Seligmann ME et al., *Ann Immunol (Paris)* 129C, 855-870 (1978); Gallango, ML et 10 al., *Blut* 48, 91 (1983)). It was also showed that this human IgG1 half-molecule is rapidly catabolized (half-life in man was 4.3 days) and, in monomeric form, is unable to bind C1q or Fc receptors on human lymphocytes, monocytes or neutrophils (Spiegelberg, HL, *J Clin Invest* 56, 588 (1975)). It was concluded from these studies that the IgG1 half-molecule lacks non-covalent interactions characteristic for the Fc portion of the IgG heavy chain 15 which destabilizes the molecule, and that the C_H3 domain may be particularly important in maintaining the interactions between IgG heavy chains.

Murine IgA half-molecules which were generated by somatic mutation have also been described (Mushinski, JF, *J Immunol* 106, 41 (1971); Mushinski, JF et al., *J Immunol* 117, 1668 (1976); Potter, M et al., *J Mol Biol* 93, 537 (1964); Robinson, EA et al., *J Biol Chem* 249, 6605 (1974); Zack, DJ et al., *J Exp Med* 154, 1554 (1981)). These molecules 20 were shown to all contain deletions of the C_H3 domain or mutations at the C_H2-C_H3 boundary. Human IgA half-molecules have also been detected in patients with multiple myeloma. These molecules were found to have deletions located to the C_H3 regions as well (Spiegelberg, HL et al., *J Clin Invest* 58, 1259 (1976); Kawai et al., *Ann Acad Med Singapore* 9, 50 (1980); Sakurabayashi, I. et al., *Blood* 53, 269 (1979); Biewenga, J. et al., *Clin Exp Immunol* 51, 395 (1983)).

Human IgG1 mutants having hinge deletions have been described and crystallized (Saphire, EO. et al., *J Mol Biol* 319, 95 (2002)). Dob and Mcg are human myeloma proteins of the human IgG1 subclass which contain a deletion of the hinge region. These hinge 30 deleted IgG1 molecules form stable Ig's with a structure consisting of two heavy and two light chains, which is the typical heterotetrameric structure of antibodies, that however form inter-chain disulphide bonds between the light chains resulting in molecules that are strongly conformationally restricted and which display little to no effector function (Burton DR et al., *J Mol Biol* 319, 9 (2002); Steiner, A et al., *Biochemistry* 18, 4068 (1979); 35 Silverton, EW et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 74, 5140 (1977); Rajan, SS et al., *Mol Immunol* 20 787 (1983); Guddat, W et al. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90, 4271 (1993); Sarma

et al., *J. Applied Cryst.* 15, 476 (1982); Klein, M., et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 78, 524 (1981)).

An IgG3 molecule in which the upper and middle hinge regions or the full hinge region was deleted, has been designed (Brekke, OH et al., *Nature* 363, 628 (1993); Brekke, OH et al., *Nature* 383, 103 (1996)). The molecule with the complete hinge deleted showed the presence of half-molecules upon analysis on non-reducing SDS-PAGE. A second hinge deleted molecule in which the complete upper and lower IgG3 hinge were replaced by a single cysteine and the lower IgG3 hinge contained a single Ala deletion, also contained half-molecules when analyzed on SDS-PAGE. However, the results show that under physiological conditions, the two heavy-light chain half-molecules are held together by non-covalent interactions between the IgG3 C_H3 domains; and intact IgG molecules were therefore formed.

A matched set of chimeric IgG1 and IgG4 antibodies has also been prepared (Horgan, C. et al. *J Immunol* 150, 5400 (1993)). To investigate the role of the IgG hinge region in antibody binding to antigen, mutants were prepared of both IgG1 and IgG4 which lacked the hinge region. The mutants were generated at the DNA level by deleting the hinge region exon from the IgG1 and IgG4 heavy chain genes. It was reported that both the IgG1 and IgG4 hinge-deleted molecules were bivalent, therefore having the typical heterotetrameric structure. In support of this, the functional affinity of the hinge-deleted IgG4 showed better binding to antigen than the wild-type IgG4, indicating that the avidity of the hinge-deleted molecule is not affected by the hinge deletion thus generated.

Human IgG4 molecules exist in various molecular forms which differ by the absence or presence of inter-heavy chain disulphide bonds located in the hinge region. Thus IgG4 molecules exist in which two, one or no inter-heavy chain disulphide bonds have been formed (Schuurman, J. et al., *Mol Immunol* 38, 1 (2001)). Under physiological conditions, these molecular forms of IgG4 may be in equilibrium with each other. Human IgG4s exist as tetramers in solution consisting of two Ig heavy and two light chains, as common for immunoglobulin G molecules, irrespective of the absence or presence of these interchain disulphide bonds (Schuurman 2001 *supra*; Gregory, L. et al. *Mol Immunol* 24, 821 (1987)). Only upon denaturation under non-reducing conditions, the two non-covalently associated half-molecules dissociate as demonstrated by size-determination analysis such as SDS-PAGE (Schuurman, J. et al. *Mol Immunol* 38, 1 (2001); Deng, L. et al. *Biotechnol Appl Biochem* 40, 261 (2004)). It has been shown that mutation of the residues of the hinge region which are involved in inter-chain disulphide bond formation or deletion of the hinge region lead to creation of a homogeneous pool of IgG4 molecules in solution, which pool consists of tetrameric molecules consisting of two light chains and two heavy chains

(Schuurman, J. et al. Mol Immunol 38, 1 (2001); Horgan, C. et al. J Immunol 150, 5400 (1993)). The IgG4 hinge-deleted and mutated antibodies also demonstrated an improved capability of antigen crosslinking when compared to native IgG₄ molecules (Horgan, C. (1993) *supra*).

5 A number of studies have now shown that mutation or deletion of the IgG constant region domains C_H1 and C_H2 do not affect the assembly of IgG molecules into their natural two heavy and two light chain heterotetrameric configuration. Recombinant antibody molecules containing different deletions in their constant regions of the heavy chain have been shown to be affected in their effector function, e. g. they are not capable of complement activating, 10 however, they remain their ability of antigen crosslinking. Further, it has been demonstrated that antibody half-molecules containing one heavy chain and one light chain are not stable *in vivo* and/or have a decreased half-life *in vivo*. Deletions in/of the C_H3 region provide half-molecules having a rapid metabolism making them unfit for most therapeutic purposes.

15 There is thus a need for a simple procedure for the production of a stable monovalent antibody, which would be suitable for therapeutic applications, wherein blocking of an antigen-mediated activity requires monovalent antibody binding (absence of cross-linking).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In a first aspect, the present invention provides a monovalent antibody, which comprises:

20 (i) a variable region of a selected antigen specific antibody or an antigen binding part of the said region, and
(ii) a C_H region of an immunoglobulin of IgG4 or a fragment thereof comprising the C_H2 and C_H3 regions, wherein the C_H region or fragment thereof has been modified such that the region corresponding to the hinge region does not comprise any amino acid residues which 25 are capable of forming disulfide bonds with an identical C_H or other covalent or stable non-covalent inter-heavy chain bonds with an identical C_H region in the presence of polyclonal human IgG,

and wherein the NST acceptor site for N-linked glycosylation in the C_H2 region has been modified to a sequence selected from the group consisting of: GST, MST, CSE, DSE, 30 DSP, ESP, GSP, HSE, NSE, PSP and SSE.

In a second aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a monovalent antibody according to the first aspect and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, diluents or carriers.

In a third aspect, the present invention provides a use of a monovalent antibody according to the first aspect in the manufacture or preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or disorder.

5 In a fourth aspect, the present invention provides use of a monovalent antibody according to the first aspect as a diagnostic agent.

In a fifth aspect, the present invention provides a nucleic acid construct encoding the monovalent antibody according to the first aspect.

10 In a sixth aspect, the present invention provides a method of treating a disease or disorder, wherein said method comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a monovalent antibody according to the first aspect, a pharmaceutical composition according to the second aspect or a nucleic acid construct according to the fifth aspect.

15 In a seventh aspect, the present invention provides a method of preparing a monovalent antibody according to the first aspect, comprising culturing a host cell comprising a nucleic acid construct according to the fifth aspect, so that the monovalent antibody is produced, and recovering the said monovalent antibody from the cell culture.

20 In an eighth aspect, the present invention provides a host cell comprising a nucleic acid according to the fifth aspect, wherein said host cell is a prokaryotic cell, such as an *E. coli* cell or a eukaryotic cell, such as a mammalian cell, fungal cell or plant cell.

In a ninth aspect, the present invention provides a non-human transgenic animal comprising a nucleic acid construct according to the fifth aspect.

In one aspect, the invention relates to a monovalent antibody, which comprises

(i) a variable region of a selected antigen specific antibody or an antigen binding

25 part of the said region, and

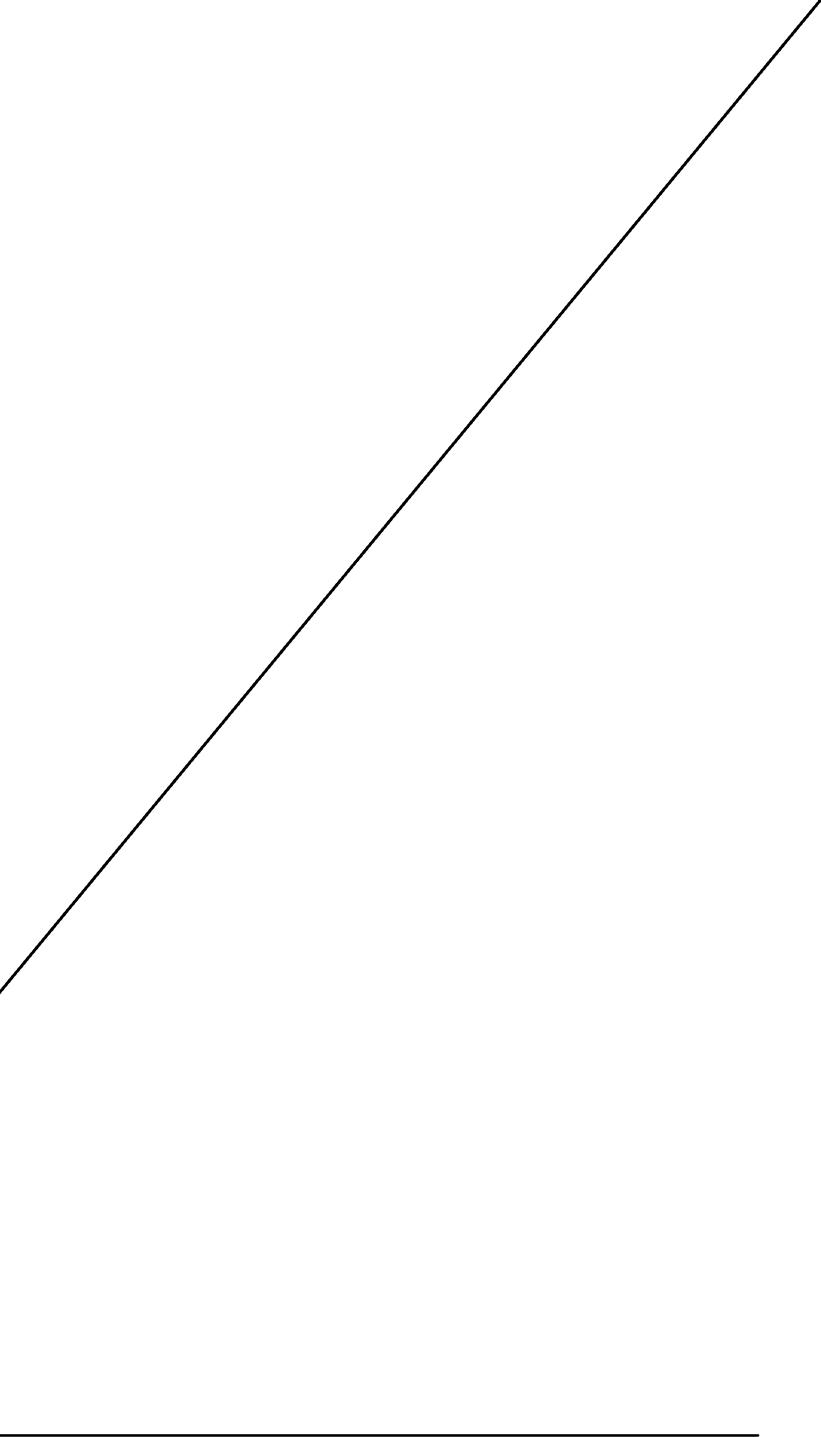
(ii) a C_H region of an immunoglobulin or a fragment thereof comprising the C_H2 and C_H3 regions, wherein the C_H region or fragment thereof has been modified such that the region corresponding to the hinge region and, if the immunoglobulin is not an IgG4 subtype, other regions of the C_H region, such as the C_H3 region, do not comprise any amino acid residues, 30 which are capable of forming disulfide bonds with an identical C_H region or other covalent or stable non-covalent inter-heavy chain bonds with an identical C_H region in the presence of polyclonal human IgG,

and wherein the sequence of the antibody has been modified so that it does not comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation.

- 5b -

In another aspect, the invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising the monovalent antibody according the invention as defined herein.

Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, throughout the description and the claims, the words "comprise", "comprising", and the like are to be construed in an inclusive sense as opposed to an exclusive or exhaustive sense; that is to say, in the sense of "including, but not limited to".



In a further aspect, the invention relates to the use of the monovalent antibody of the invention in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or disorder as described herein.

5 Similarly, the invention relates to a method of treating a disease or disorder as described herein, wherein said method comprises administering to a subject in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a monovalent antibody according to the invention.

10 In an even further aspect, the invention relates to a nucleic acid construct encoding the monovalent antibody according to the invention.

15 In a yet even further aspect, the invention relates to a method of preparing a monovalent antibody according to the invention comprising culturing a host cell comprising a nucleic acid construct according to the invention, so that the monovalent antibody is produced, and recovering the said monovalent antibody from the cell culture.

The invention also relates to a host cell comprising a nucleic acid according to the invention and to a non-human transgenic animal comprising a nucleic acid construct according to the invention.

20 DESCRIPTION OF FIGURES

Figure 1: The CD20-specific antibodies 7D8-IgG1, 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG were evaluated on non-reducing SDS-PAGE. Lane 1: Marker SeuBlue plus2 prestained (Invitrogen BV, The Netherlands), Lane 2: internal control, Lane 3: 7D8-IgG1, Lane 4: 7D8-IgG4, and Lane 5: 7D8-HG.

25 Figure 2: Extracted ion chromatogram for [M+3H]3+ and [M+2H]2+ ions (m/z 676.4 and 1014.1 respectively) eluting at 39.3mins TIC time in the reduced CNBr/tryptic digest of 7D8-HG.

Figure 3: The raw data obtained from nanospray-MS/MS analysis of the m/z signals consistent with a peptide covering amino acid residues 220 to 238

30 (²²⁰VAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPK²³⁸) (SEQ ID NO: 54) from a reduced CNBr/tryptic digest of 7D8-HG.

Figure 4A and B: Interpretation of the raw data obtained from nanospray-MS/MS analysis of the m/z signals consistent with a peptide covering amino acid residues 220 to 238

(²²⁰VAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPK²³⁸) (SEQ ID NO: 54) from a reduced CNBr/tryptic digest of

35 7D8-HG. The sequences shown in figure 4B are given in SEQ ID NO: 55 and SEQ ID NO:

56. The highlighted sequence corresponds to amino acids 99-110 of SEQ ID NO: 14 which are deleted in SEQ ID NO: 16.

Figure 5: The CD20-specific antibodies 7D8-IgG1, 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG were evaluated on their binding to CD20 transfected cells.

5 Figure 6: The CD20-specific antibodies 7D8-IgG1, 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG were coated on an ELISA plate (concentration range as indicated on x-axis). C1q binding (2 µg/ml) was evaluated.

Figure 7: A) Daudi cells were pre-incubated with a concentration range of the CD20-specific antibodies for 10 minutes, before NHS was added. Forty-five minutes after

10 induction of CDC, cells were resuspended in PI solution. Cell lysis (number of PI-positive cells) was measured by flow cytometry. Data show the Mean Fluorescence intensity of the PI-positive (dead) cells.

B) To evaluate the role of complement in the lysis measured, heat-inactivated serum (serum ΔT) was added to cells incubated with 10 µg antibody. Data show the mean fluorescence 15 intensity of the PI-positive (dead) cells.

Figure 8: The hingeless IgG4 antibody directed against Bet v 1 (Betv1-HG) was tested on non-reducing SDS-PAGE.

Lane 1: Marker SeaBlue plus2 prestained (Invitrogen BV, The Netherlands), lane 2: internal control, lane 3: BetV1-HG, lane 4: IgG1 control.

20 Figure 9: Gelfiltration of Betv1-HG (hingeless IgG4 anti-Bet v 1). Conditioned medium from HEK cells containing hingeless rIgG4 Betv1-HG was fractionated on a Superdex200 column. A total 1 µg of Betv1-HG was applied to the column. In the fractions, Bet v 1 specific IgG (●) was measured by incubating 10 µl of each fraction in the Bet v 1 binding 25 test. The results are expressed as percentage of radiolabeled Bet v 1 binding relative to the amount added. The dashed curve represents the elution of purified Betv1-IgG4 (10 µg), which was followed on the HPLC by measuring the absorption at 214 nm (A214nm).

Figure 10: The binding of Betv1-IgG1, Betv1-IgG4 and Betv1-HG was examined in a radio immuno assay. The binding of ^{125}I -labelled Bet v1 to serial dilutions of the antibodies bound to Protein G Sepharose was examined.

30 Figure 11: The ability of Betv1-IgG1, Betv1-IgG4 and Betv1-HG to crosslink Sepharose bound Bet v 1 to radiolabelled Bet v 1 was examined in an radio immuno assay. The binding of ^{125}I -labelled Bet v1 to serial dilutions of the antibodies bound to Bet v 1 Sepharose was examined.

Figure 12: Semilogarithmic plot of the mouse plasma concentrations of 7D8-HG in 35 comparison with normal 7D8-IgG4, intact 7D8-IgG1, 7D8-IgG1, F(ab')2 and 7D8-IgG1 Fab fragments after intravenous administration of 100 ug per mouse.

Figure 13: Logarithmic plot of the plasma clearance rates as dose/area under the curve calculated from the concentration-time curves (D/AUC). The data represent individual mice and are expressed in ml.day⁻¹.kg⁻¹.

Figure 14: Dose-response curves showing the inhibition of EGF-induced EGFr phosphorylation in A431 cells by anti-EGFr mAb 2F8-HG, compared with 2F8-IgG4 and 2F8-Fab fragments. The upper panel shows the inhibition curves in serum-deprived medium, the middle and lower panels the inhibition when IVIG was added to the medium at a concentration of 100 µg/ml and 1000 µg/ml, respectively. The y-axis represents phosphorylated EGFr as detected with an anti-phospho-tyrosine mAb and is expressed in time-resolved fluorescence units (TRF units). On the x-axis, the mAb concentration in µg/ml. Data points are mean and SEM of 4 replicates.

Figure 15: A semilogarithmic plot of the concentrations in time. The initial plasma concentrations were all in the order of 100 µg/ml, which is consistent with an initial distribution into the plasma compartment of the mice. The clearance of the hingeless IgG4 variant was only slightly faster than that of normal IgG4. Importantly, the clearance of the hingeless variant was much slower than that of F(ab')₂ fragments, which have a comparable molecular size. This experiment indicates that the Fc-part has a favorable effect on the plasma residence time in mice having a normal immune system and provides an indication of a functional interaction with the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn) also in the presence of endogenous IgG.

Figure 16: The binding of 2F8-HG to a coat of EGFr protein was compared in an ELISA to that of 2F8-IgG4, 2F8-IgG1 and Fab fragments of 2F8-IgG1, in the presence of polyclonal human IgG (IVIG) at a concentration of 100 µg/ml.

Figure 17: The induction of ADCC by 2F8-HG was compared to that by 2F8-IgG1 and 2F8-IgG4. A431 cells were used as target cells and human peripheral blood mononuclear cells as effector cells

Figure 18: Sequence of primers used in the Examples.

Figure 19: Sequences of primers used in the Examples.

Figure 20: Clearance of 7D8 variants in IVIG supplemented SCID mice. The figure shows in the upper panel semi-logarithmic plots of the concentrations of the mAb 7D8 variants in time and in the lower panel the total human IgG concentrations.

Figure 21: Clearance with 7D8 variants in FcRn -/- mice vs wild type mice. The figure shows a semi-logarithmic plot of the concentrations in time. The initial plasma concentrations were all in the order of 100 µg/ml, which is consistent with an initial distribution in the plasma compartment of the mice. The hingeless IgG4 variant (7D8-HG),

normal human IgG4 (7D8-IgG4) and F(ab')₂ fragments from 7D8 IgG1 (7D8-G1-F(ab')₂) were compared in the model.

Figure 22: DU-145 cells were cultured and incubated with a serial dilution of (A) cMet-Fab, cMet-Fab and IVIG, cMet-Fab and HGF, cMet-Fab and IVIG and HGF (B) cMet-HG, cMet-

5 HG and IVIG, cMet -HG and HGF, cMet -HG and IVIG and HGF. Scattering was observed double-blinded (scored by 14 people) by microscope after 48 h and the averaged score \pm SEM is plotted.

Figure 23: DU-145 cells were cultured and incubated with 10 μ g/ml of (A) cMet-Fab, cMet

-Fab and IVIG, cMet -Fab and HGF, cMet -Fab and IVIG and HGF (B) cMet -HG, cMet -

10 HG and IVIG, cMet -HG and HGF, cMet -HG and IVIG and HGF. Scattering was observed double-blinded (scored by 14 people) by microscope after 48 h.

cMet -Fab with or without IVIG and cMet -HG pre-incubated with IVIG significantly inhibited the HGF induced scattering. For statistical analysis a two-tailed Wilcoxon signed ranked test was done with a hypothetical median value of 3 (maximal scattering).

15 Figure 24: Extracts prepared from A549 cells incubated with cMet -HG (lane 1), cMet -HG and IVIG (lane 2), cMet -HG and HGF (lane 3), cMet -HG , IVIG and HGF (lane 4), cMet-IgG1 (lane 5), cMet-IgG1 and IVIG (lane 6) were resolved by SDS-PAGE on a 4-20% Tris-HCl Criterion Precast gel and Western blotting on a nitrocellulose membrane. The membrane was incubated over night at 4 °C with anti-phospho-Met(pYpYpY 1230 1234 20 1235)-rabbit IgG, (Abcam, ab5662). After washing with TBST, the secondary antibodies, goat-anti-rabbit-HRP, Cell Signalling, 7074 in blocking reagent were incubated for 60 min. at room temperature on a roller bank. The membrane was washed 6 times with TBST. Finally the bands were developed with Luminol Enhancer stop solution and analyzed on a Lumiimager. The Western blot shows a 169 Kd band indicating phospho-Met(pYpYpY 1230 25 1234 1235).

Figure 25: Starting concentration of addition of HuMax-CD4 or Fab fragments of HuMax-CD4 to the *in vitro* HIV-1 neutralization assay. The IC50 values of inhibition by HuMax-CD4 and Fab fragments of HuMax-CD4 are calculated by a 4 parameter logistic curve fit and indicated for each of the virus constructs.

30 Figure 26: The % human T cells, % murine cells, and % CD4 and % CD8 cells, and the ratio CD4/CD8 of the individual PBMC reconstituted mice treated intraperitoneally with HuMax-CD4, IgG control or non treated, and infected with HIV-1.

Figure 27: The inhibition curves of HuMax-CD4 and the Fab fragments of HuMax-CD4 of the infection of several strains of HIV-1 of CD4-CCR5 or CD4-CXCR4 positive cells

35 measured by luciferase activity (mean of triplicate measurements).

Figure 28: The plasma HuMax-CD4 concentrations in time of the individual PBMC reconstituted mice treated intraperitoneally with HuMax-CD4, or non treated, and infected with HIV-1.

Figure 29: The measured HIV-1 RNA copies in time of the individual PBMC reconstituted

5 mice treated intraperitoneally with HuMax-CD4, of IgG control or non treated, and infected with HIV-1.

Figure 30: The binding of 2F8-HG and deglycosylation mutants 2F8-HG-GST and 2F8-HG-NSE was tested in EGFR ELISA in the presence and absence of polyclonal human IgG.

Figure 31: Percentage of molecules present as monomers for each HG mutant measured

10 using non-covalent nano-electrospray mass spectrometry. HG mutant samples were prepared in aqueous 50 mM ammonium acetate solutions at a concentration of 1 μ M.

Figure 32: Dose-response curves showing the inhibition of EGF-induced EGFr phosphorylation in A431 cells by anti-EGFr 2F8-HG (WT) and non-glycosylation mutants thereof.

15 Figure 33: Clearance (expressed as D/AUC) of non-glycosylation mutants 2F8-HG-GST and 2F8-HG-NSE compared to 2F8-HG (WT) and 2F8-IgG4.

Figure 34: Percentage of molecules present as monomers for each HG mutant tested using non-covalent nano-electrospray mass spectrometry. HG mutant samples were prepared in aqueous 50 mM ammonium acetate solutions at a concentration of 1 μ M.

20 Figure 35: NativePAGETM Novex® Bis-Tris gel electrophoresis of CH3 mutants compared to 2F8-HG (WT) and R277K HG mutant control.

Figure 36: The binding of 2F8-HG and CH3 mutants 2F8-HG-T234A and 2F8-HG-L236V was tested in EGFR ELISA in the presence and absence of polyclonal human IgG.

25 Figure 37: The binding of 2F8-HG and CH3 mutants 2F8-HG-L236A and 2F8-HG-Y275A was tested in EGFR ELISA in the presence and absence of polyclonal human IgG.

Figure 38: Dose-response curves showing the inhibition of EGF-induced EGFr phosphorylation in A431 cells by anti-EGFr 2F8-HG (WT) and CH3 mutants thereof.

30 Figure 39: Percentage molecules present as monomers at different molar concentrations of CH3 mutants compared to 2F8-HG (WT) and R277K. The Table in Figure 39 shows EC50 values of monomer to dimer conversion, calculated for each CH3 mutant and 2F8-HG (WT) based on the curves presented in the figure.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE SEQUENCE LISTINGS

SEQ ID No: 1: The nucleic acid sequence of C_L kappa of human Ig

SEQ ID No: 2: The amino acid sequence of the kappa light chain of human Ig

35 SEQ ID No: 3: The nucleic acid sequence of C_L lambda of human Ig

SEQ ID No: 4: The amino acid sequence of the lambda light chain of human Ig

SEQ ID No: 5: The nucleic acid sequence of the V_H region of HuMab-7D8

SEQ ID No: 6: The amino acid sequence of the V_H region of HuMab-7D8

SEQ ID No: 7: The nucleic acid sequence of the V_H region of mouse anti-Betv-1

SEQ ID No: 8: The amino acid sequence for the V_H region of mouse anti-Betv-1

5 SEQ ID No: 9: The nucleic acid sequence of the V_L region of HuMab-7D8

SEQ ID No: 10: The amino acid sequence of the V_L region of HuMab-7D8

SEQ ID No: 11: The nucleic acid sequence of the V_L region of mouse anti-Betv1

SEQ ID No: 12: The amino acid sequence of the V_L region of mouse anti-Betv1

SEQ ID No: 13: The nucleic acid sequence of the wildtype C_H region of human IgG4

10 SEQ ID No: 14: The amino acid sequence of the wildtype C_H region of human IgG4.

Sequences in italics represent the C_H1 region, highlighted sequences represent the hinge region, regular sequences represent the C_H2 region and underlined sequences represent the C_H3 region.

SEQ ID No: 15: The nucleic acid sequence of the C_H region of human IgG4 (SEQ ID

15 No: 13) mutated in positions 714 and 722

SEQ ID No: 16: The amino acid sequence of the hingeless C_H region of a human IgG4

SEQ ID NO: 17: The amino acid sequence of the lambda chain constant human (accession number S25751)

20 SEQ ID NO: 18: The amino acid sequence of the kappa chain constant human (accession number P01834)

SEQ ID NO: 19: The amino acid sequence of IgG1 constant region (accession number P01857). Sequences in italics represent the C_H1 region, highlighted sequences represent the hinge region, regular sequences represent the C_H2 region and underlined sequences represent the C_H3 region

25 SEQ ID NO: 20: The amino acid sequence of the IgG2 constant region (accession number P01859). Sequences in italics represent the C_H1 region, highlighted sequences represent the hinge region, regular sequences represent the C_H2 region and underlined sequences represent the C_H3 region

SEQ ID NO: 21: The amino acid sequence of the IgG3 constant region (accession number 30 A23511). Sequences in italics represent the C_H1 region, highlighted sequences represent the hinge region, regular sequences represent the C_H2 region and underlined sequences represent the C_H3 region

SEQ ID NOs: 22 to 53 show oligonucleotide primers used for preparation of DNA constructs

SEQ ID NO: 54: A peptide of a hingeless IgG4

35 SEQ ID NO: 55: A portion of the constant region of IgG4

SEQ ID NO: 56: A portion of the constant region of a hingeless IgG4

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In order that the present invention may be more readily understood, certain terms are first defined. Additional definitions are set forth throughout the detailed description.

The term "antibody" as referred to herein includes whole antibody molecules, 5 antigen binding fragments, monovalent antibodies, and single chains thereof. Antibody molecules belong to a family of plasma proteins called immunoglobulins, whose basic building block, the immunoglobulin fold or domain, is used in various forms in many molecules of the immune system and other biological recognition systems. Native antibodies and immunoglobulins are usually heterotetrameric glycoproteins of about 10 150,000 daltons, composed of two identical light (L) chains and two identical heavy (H) chains. Each light chain is linked to a heavy chain by one covalent disulfide bond, while the number of disulfide linkages varies between the heavy chains of different immunoglobulin isotypes. Each heavy and light chain may also have regularly spaced intrachain disulfide bridges. Each light chain is comprised of a light chain variable region (abbreviated herein as 15 V_L) and a light chain constant region (abbreviated herein as C_L). Each heavy chain is comprised of a heavy chain variable region (V_H) and a heavy chain constant region (C_H) consisting of three domains, C_H1 , C_H2 and C_H3 , and the hinge region). The three C_H domains and the hinge region have been indicated for IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4 in SEQ 20 ID NO: 19, 20, 21 and 14, respectively (see below) The constant domain of the light chain is aligned with the first constant domain (C_H1) of the heavy chain, and the light chain variable domain is aligned with the variable domain of the heavy chain forming what is known as the "Fab fragment". C_H1 and C_H2 of the heavy chain are separated from each other by the so-called hinge region, which allows the Fab "arms" of the antibody molecule to swing to some 25 degree. The hinge region normally comprises one or more cysteine residues, which are capable of forming disulphide bridges with the cysteine residues of the hinge region of the other heavy chain in the antibody molecule.

The variable regions of the heavy and light chains contain a binding domain that interacts with an antigen. The constant regions of the antibodies may mediate the binding of 30 the immunoglobulin to host tissues or factors, including various cells of the immune system (for instance effector cells) and the first component (C1q) of the classical complement system

Depending on the amino acid sequences of the constant domain of their heavy chains, immunoglobulins can be assigned to different classes. There are at least five (5) major classes of immunoglobulins: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG and IgM, and several of these may be 35 further divided into subclasses (isotypes), for instance IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4; IgA1 and IgA2. The genes for the heavy chains constant domains that correspond to the different

classes of immunoglobulins are called alpha (α), delta (δ), epsilon (ε), gamma (γ) and mu (μ), respectively. Immunoglobulin subclasses are encoded by different genes such as $\gamma 1$, $\gamma 2$, $\gamma 3$ and $\gamma 4$. The genes for the light chains of antibodies are assigned to one of two clearly distinct types, called kappa (κ) and lambda (λ), based on the amino sequences of

5 their constant domain. The subunit structures and three-dimensional configurations of different classes of immunoglobulins are well known. Distinct allotypes of immunoglobulins exist within the human population such as G1m(a), G1m(x), G1m(f) and G1m(z) for IgG1 heavy chain and Km1, Km1,2 and Km3 for the kappa light chain. These allotypes differ at distinct amino acids in their region encoding the constant regions.

10 The term antibody also encompasses "derivatives" of antibodies, wherein one or more of the amino acid residues have been derivatised, for instance by acylation or glycosylation, without significantly affecting or altering the binding characteristics of the antibody containing the amino acid sequences.

In the context of the present invention, a derivative of a monovalent antibody may for 15 instance be a monovalent antibody, in which one or more of the amino acid residues of the monovalent antibody have been chemically modified (for instance by alkylation, acylation, ester formation, or amide formation) or associated with one or more non-amino acid organic and/or inorganic atomic or molecular substituents (for instance a polyethylene glycol (PEG) group, a lipophilic substituent (which optionally may be linked to the amino acid sequence of 20 the peptide by a spacer residue or group such as β -alanine, γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA), L/D-glutamic acid, succinic acid, and the like), a fluorophore, biotin, a radionuclide, etc.) and may also or alternatively comprise non-essential, non-naturally occurring, and/or non-L 25 amino acid residues, unless otherwise stated or contradicted by context (however, it should again be recognized that such derivatives may, in and of themselves, be considered independent features of the present invention and inclusion of such molecules within the meaning of peptide is done for the sake of convenience in describing the present invention rather than to imply any sort of equivalence between naked peptides and such derivatives). Non-limiting examples of such amino acid residues include for instance 2-amino adipic acid, 3-amino adipic acid, β -alanine, β -aminopropionic acid, 2-aminobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric 30 acid, 6-aminocaproic acid, 2-aminoheptanoic acid, 2-aminoisobutyric acid, 3-aminoisobutyric acid, 2-aminopimelic acid, 2,4-diaminobutyric acid, desmosine, 2,2'-diaminopimelic acid, 2,3-diaminopropionic acid, N-ethylglycine, N-ethylasparagine, hydroxylysine, allohydroxylysine, 3-hydroxyproline, 4-hydroxyproline, isodesmosine, allosoleucine, N-methylglycine, N-methylisoleucine, 6-N-methyllysine, N-methylvaline, norvaline, norleucine, 35 ornithine, and statine halogenated amino acids.

The *in vivo* half-life of the antibodies may for instance be improved by modifying the salvage receptor epitope of the Ig constant domain or an Ig-like constant domain such that the molecule does not comprise an intact C_H2 domain or an intact Ig Fc region, cf.

US 6121022 and US 6194551. The *in vivo* half-life may be furthermore increased by making

5 mutations in the Fc region, for instance by substituting threonine for leucine at the position corresponding to position 252 of an intact antibody molecule, threonine for serine at the position corresponding to position 254 of an intact antibody molecule, or threonine for phenylalanine at the position corresponding to position 256 of an intact antibody molecule, cf. US 6277375.

10 Furthermore, antibodies, and particularly Fab or other fragments, may be pegylated to increase the half-life. This can be carried out by pegylation reactions known in the art, as described, for example, in Focus on Growth Factors 3, 4-10 (1992), EP 154 316 and EP 401 384.

15 Mutations may also be introduced randomly along all or part of an antibody coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the resulting modified antibodies can be screened for binding activity and/or other characteristics.

The term "antibody derivatives" refers to any modified form of the antibody, for instance a conjugate of the antibody and another agent or antibody.

20 The term "antigen-binding portion" or "antigen-binding domain" of an antibody, such as a monovalent antibody, as used herein, refers to one or more fragments of an antibody that retain the ability to specifically bind to an antigen. It has been shown that the antigen-binding function of an antibody can be performed by fragments of a full-length antibody.

Examples of binding fragments encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody include

25 (i) a Fab or Fab' fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the V_L, V_H, C_L and C_{H1} domains;

(ii) F(ab')₂ fragment, a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab' fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region;

(iii) a Fd fragment consisting essentially of the V_H and C_{H1} domains;

30 (iv) a Fv fragment consisting essentially of the V_L and V_H domains of a single arm of an antibody,

(v) a dAb fragment (Ward et al., *Nature* 341, 544-546 (1989)), which consists essentially of a V_H domain;

(vi) an isolated complementarity determining region (CDR), and

35 (vii) a combination of two or more isolated CDRs which may optionally be joined by a synthetic linker.

Furthermore, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, V_L and V_H , are coded for by separate genes, they can be joined, using recombinant methods, by a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain in which the V_L and V_H regions pair to form monovalent molecules (known as single chain antibodies or single chain Fv (scFv),
5 see for instance Bird et al., *Science* **242**, 423-426 (1988) and Huston et al., *PNAS USA* **85**, 5879-5883 (1988)). Such single chain antibodies are encompassed within the term antibody unless otherwise noted or clearly indicated by context.

A further example is antigen-binding-domain immunoglobulin fusion proteins comprising an antigen-binding domain polypeptide that is fused to

10 (i) an immunoglobulin hinge region polypeptide,
(ii) an immunoglobulin heavy chain C_H2 constant region fused to the hinge region, and
(iii) an immunoglobulin heavy chain C_H3 constant region fused to the C_H2 constant region.

15 The antigen-binding domain polypeptide may be a heavy chain variable region or a light chain variable region, a scFv or any other polypeptide capable of binding specifically to the antigen. Such binding-domain immunoglobulin fusion proteins are further disclosed in US 2003/0118592 and US 2003/0133939. These antibody fragments are obtained using conventional techniques known to those with skill in the art, and the fragments are screened
20 for utility in the same manner as are intact antibodies.

25 The term "antibody half-molecule" is used herein to mean an antibody molecule as described above, but comprising no more than one light chain and no more than one heavy chain, and which exists in water solutions as a heterodimer of said single light and single heavy chain. Such antibody is by nature monovalent as only one antigen-binding portion is present.

30 The term "conservative sequence modifications" in the context of nucleotide or amino acid sequences are modifications of nucleotide(s) and amino acid(s), respectively), which do not significantly affect or alter the binding characteristics of the antibody encoded by the nucleotide sequence or containing the amino acid sequence. Such conservative sequence modifications include nucleotide and amino acid substitutions, additions and deletions. Modifications may be introduced into the sequences by standard techniques known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis. Conservative amino acid substitutions include ones in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid
35 residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (for instance lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side

chains (for instance aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (for instance glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, tryptophan), nonpolar side chains (for instance alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine), beta-branched side chains (for instance threonine, valine, isoleucine) and

5 aromatic side chains (for instance tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, a predicted nonessential amino acid residue in a human antibody specific for a certain antigen may be replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family.

As used herein, a human antibody is "derived from" a particular germline sequence if the antibody is obtained from a system using human immunoglobulin sequences, for

10 instance by immunizing a transgenic mouse carrying human immunoglobulin genes or by screening a human immunoglobulin gene library, and wherein the variable gene encoded region (not including the heavy or light chain CDR3) of the selected human antibody is at least 90%, more preferably at least 95%, even more preferably at least 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical in nucleic acid sequence to the germline immunoglobulin gene. Typically, a
15 human antibody derived from a particular human germline sequence will display no more than 10 amino acid differences, more preferably, no more than 5, or even more preferably, no more than 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid difference from the amino acid sequence encoded by the germline immunoglobulin gene.

The term "epitope" means a protein determinant capable of specific binding to an
20 antibody. Epitopes usually consist of chemically active surface groupings of molecules such as amino acids or sugar side chains and usually have specific three dimensional structural characteristics, as well as specific charge characteristics. Conformational and nonconformational epitopes are distinguished in that the binding to the former but not the latter is lost in the presence of denaturing solvents.

25 The term "discontinuous epitope", as used herein, means a conformational epitope on a protein antigen which is formed from at least two separate regions in the primary sequence of the protein.

For nucleotide and amino acid sequences, the term "homology" indicates the degree of identity between two nucleic acid or amino acid sequences when optimally aligned and
30 compared with appropriate insertions or deletions. Alternatively, substantial homology exists when the DNA segments will hybridize under selective hybridization conditions, to the complement of the strand.

The percent identity between two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (*i.e.*, % homology = # of identical positions/total # of
35 positions x 100), taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which need to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences. The comparison of

sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm, for instance as described in the following.

The percent identity between two nucleotide sequences may be determined using the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using a NWSgapdna.CMP matrix and a gap weight of 40, 50, 60, 70, or 80 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. The percent identity between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences can also be determined using the algorithm of E. Meyers and W. Miller (Comput. Appl. Biosci., 4, 11-17 (1988)) which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0), using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4. In addition, the percent identity between two amino acid sequences can be determined using the Needleman and Wunsch (J. Mol. Biol. 48, 444-453 (1970)) algorithm which has been incorporated into the GAP program in the GCG software package (available at <http://www.gcg.com>), using either a Blossum 62 matrix or a PAM250 matrix, and a gap weight of 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, 6, or 4 and a length weight of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

The term "host cell" (or "recombinant host cell"), as used herein, is intended to refer to a cell into which a recombinant expression vector has been introduced. It should be understood that such terms are intended to refer not only to the particular subject cell but also to the progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term "host cell" as used herein. Recombinant host cells include, for example, transfectomas, such as transfected CHO cells, NS/0 cells, and lymphocytic cells. The term "host cell" in singular form may also denote a culture of a specific kind of host cell.

The term "human antibody", as used herein, is intended to include antibodies having variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. The human antibodies of the invention may include amino acid residues not encoded by human germline immunoglobulin sequences (for instance mutations introduced by random or site-specific mutagenesis *in vitro* or by somatic mutation *in vivo*). However, the term "human antibody", as used herein, is not intended to include antibodies in which CDR1 or CDR2 sequences derived from the germline of another mammalian species, such as a mouse, or the CDR3 region derived from an antibody from another species, such as mouse, have been grafted onto human framework sequences.

The term " K_D (M)", as used herein, refers to the dissociation equilibrium constant of a particular antibody-antigen interaction.

The terms "monoclonal antibody" or "monoclonal antibody composition" as used herein refer to a preparation of antibody molecules of single molecular composition. A

monoclonal antibody composition displays a single binding specificity and affinity for a particular epitope. Accordingly, the term "human monoclonal antibody" refers to antibodies displaying a single binding specificity which have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences.

5 The term "monovalent antibody" means in the present context that an antibody molecule is capable of binding a single molecule of the antigen, and thus is not able of antigen crosslinking.

10 The term "nucleic acid", "nucleic acid construct" or "nucleic acid molecule", as used herein, is intended to include DNA molecules and RNA molecules. A nucleic acid molecule 10 may be single-stranded or double-stranded.

15 The term "isolated nucleic acid", "isolated nucleic acid construct" or "isolated nucleic acid molecule", as used herein in reference to nucleic acids encoding antibodies, or fragments thereof is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule in which the nucleotide sequences encoding the intact antibody, or fragment thereof, are free of other nucleotide 15 sequences. A nucleic acid may be isolated or rendered substantially pure, when purified away from other cellular components or other contaminants, for instance other cellular nucleic acids or proteins, by standard techniques, including alkaline/SDS treatment, CsCl banding, column chromatography, agarose gel electrophoresis and others well known in the art. See, F. Ausubel, et al., ed. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing 20 and Wiley Interscience, New York (1987).

A nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence. For switch sequences, operably linked indicates that the sequences are capable of effecting switch recombination.

25 When reference is made to "physiological condition" it is meant a condition that exists in vivo, within the organism, or an in vivo condition which is recreated by fully or partially mimicking said in vivo condition, for example a water solution with an equivalent osmotic value as the blood.

30 The term "recombinant human antibody", as used herein, includes all human antibodies that are prepared, expressed, created or isolated by recombinant means, such as for instance (a) antibodies isolated from an animal (for instance a mouse) that is transgenic or transchromosomal for human immunoglobulin genes or a hybridoma prepared therefrom, (b) antibodies isolated from a host cell transformed to express the antibody, for instance from a transfectoma, (c) antibodies isolated from a recombinant, combinatorial 35 human antibody library, and (d) antibodies prepared, expressed, created or isolated by any other means that involve splicing of human immunoglobulin gene sequences to other DNA

sequences. Such recombinant human antibodies have variable and constant regions derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. Such recombinant human antibodies may be subjected to *in vitro* mutagenesis (or, when an animal transgenic for human Ig sequences is used, *in vivo* somatic mutagenesis) and thus the amino acid sequences of the V_H and V_L regions of the recombinant antibodies are sequences that, while derived from and related to human germline V_H and V_L sequences, may not naturally exist within the human antibody germline repertoire *in vivo*.

5 As used herein, "specific binding" refers to the binding of an antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, to a predetermined antigen. Typically, the antibody binds with an 10 affinity corresponding to a K_D of about 10^{-7} M or less, such as about 10^{-8} M or less, such as about 10^{-9} M or less, about 10^{-10} M or less, or about 10^{-11} M or even less, when measured for instance using sulfon plasmon resonance on BIACore or as apparent affinities based on 15 IC_{50} values in FACS or ELISA, and binds to the predetermined antigen with an affinity corresponding to a K_D that is at least ten-fold lower, such as at least 100 fold lower, for 20 instance at least 1000 fold lower, such as at least 10,000 fold lower, for instance at least 100,000 fold lower than its affinity for binding to a non-specific antigen (e.g., BSA, casein) other than the predetermined antigen or a closely-related antigen. The amount with which the affinity is lower is dependent on the K_D of the antigen binding peptide, so that when the K_D of the antigen binding peptide is very low (that is, the antigen binding peptide is highly 25 specific), then the amount with which the affinity for the antigen is lower than the affinity for a non-specific antigen may be at least 10,000 fold.

As used herein, the term "subject" includes any human or non-human animal. The term "non-human animal" includes all vertebrates, for instance mammals and non-mammals, such as non-human primates, sheep, goat, dog, cow, mouse, rat, rabbit, 25 chickens, amphibians, reptiles, etc.

When reference is made to a "therapeutically" effective dosage or a "therapeutically effective amount", it should be taken to mean a dosage or amount effective to achieve a desired therapeutic result over a certain period of time. A therapeutically effective dosage of 30 a monovalent antibody of the invention will of course vary with the target of the antibody and may also vary according to factors such as the disease state, age, sex, and weight of the individual, and the ability of the monovalent antibody to elicit a desired response in the individual. A therapeutically effective dosage or amount may also be one in which any toxic or detrimental effects of the monovalent antibody are outweighed by the therapeutically beneficial effects.

35 The terms "transgenic, non-human animal" refers to a non-human animal having a genome comprising one or more human heavy and/or light chain transgenes or

transchromosomes (either integrated or non-integrated into the animal's natural genomic DNA) and which is capable of expressing human antibodies. For example, a transgenic mouse can have a human light chain transgene and either a human heavy chain transgene or human heavy chain transchromosome, such that the mouse produces human antibodies

5 when immunized with an antigen and/or cells expressing an antigen. The human heavy chain transgene can be integrated into the chromosomal DNA of the mouse, as is the case for transgenic, for instance HuMAb mice, such as HCo7 or HCo12 mice, or the human heavy chain transgene can be maintained extrachromosomally, as is the case for transchromosomal KM mice as described in WO 02/43478. Such transgenic and

10 transchromosomal mice are capable of producing multiple classes and isotypes of monovalent antibodies to a given antigen (for instance IgM, IgG, IgA and/or IgE) by undergoing V-D-J recombination and isotype switching.

The term "transfectoma", as used herein, includes recombinant eukaryotic host cells expressing the antibody, such Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, NS/0 cells, HEK293

15 cells, plant cells, or fungi, including yeast cells.

The term "treatment" or "treating" or "treat" means easing, ameliorating, or eradicating (curing) symptoms or disease states.

The term "valence of an antibody" means the maximum number of antigenic determinates with which the antibody can react. For example IgG antibodies contain two

20 Fab regions and can bind two molecules of antigen or two identical sites on the same particle, and thus have a valence of two.

The term "acceptor site for N-linked glycosylation" refers to a site on a polypeptide which is susceptible of becoming glycosylated on an Asn residue. The typical consensus site for this type of glycosylation is Asn-X-Ser/Thr, wherein X can be any amino acid, except

25 for Pro.

The term "vector", as used herein, is intended to refer to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting and inducing replication of another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of vector is a "plasmid", which refers to a circular double stranded DNA loop into which additional DNA segments may be ligated. Another type of vector is a viral

30 vector, wherein additional DNA or RNA segments may be ligated into the viral genome. Certain vectors are capable of autonomous replication in a host cell into which they are introduced (for instance bacterial vectors having a bacterial origin of replication and episomal mammalian vectors). Other vectors (for instance non-episomal mammalian vectors) can be integrated into the genome of a host cell upon introduction into the host cell,

35 and thereby are replicated along with the host genome. Moreover, certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked. Such

vectors are referred to herein as "recombinant expression vectors" (or simply, "expression vectors"). In general, expression vectors of utility in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of plasmids. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" may be used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors, such as viral vectors (for instance replication defective retroviruses, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses), which serve equivalent functions.

Five different classes of immunoglobulins exist, i.e. IgM, IgD, IgG, IgA and IgE, and these classes can be distinguished by their C regions.

10 Within the IgG class of antibodies several subclasses exist, i.e. in human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4 (Jefferis, R. 1990. Molecular structure of human IgG subclasses. In *The human IgG subclasses*. F. Shakib, ed. Pergamon Press, Oxford, p. 15). Each IgG heavy chain is composed of structurally related peptide sequences (i.e. variable and constant region domains) that are encoded by distinct gene segments or exons. The hinge 15 region linking the CH1 and CH2 domain is encoded by a separate exon. Each of the four IgG subclass heavy chains may be expressed in combination with either kappa or lambda light chains to give an essentially symmetrical molecule composed of two identical heavy chains and two identical kappa or lambda light chains. Comparison within the heavy chain defines the CH1, CH2 and CH3 homology regions. Comparisons between like homology 20 regions of each of the four subclasses reveals >95% sequence identity (Jefferis, R. 1990. F. Shakib, ed. Pergamon Press, Oxford, p. 15). The sequence between the CH1 and CH2 domains is referred to as the hinge region because it allows molecular flexibility. The CH3 domains are paired and the non-covalent interactions are sufficient for the IgG molecule to maintain its structural integrity following reduction of the inter-heavy chain disulphide 25 bridges under mild conditions. CH3 domain pairing is compact and similar to pairing in the Fab, with a nearly exact dyad between the two domains (Saphire, et al., 2002. *J Mol Biol* 319:9). This is in contrast to the CH2 domains, which do not associate closely and their contact is primarily mediated by the two carbohydrate chains attached to the Asn297 residues (Saphire, et al., 2002. *J Mol Biol* 319:9).

30 The characteristic IgG structure in which two heavy-light chain heterodimers are linked is thus maintained by the inter-heavy chain disulphide bridges of the hinge region and the non-covalent interactions of the CH3 domains.

35 The interaction in the CH3 region has shown to be important in IgG1. Ig half-molecules, which have a dimeric configuration consisting of only one light chain and only one heavy chain, have been described as the result of rare deletions in human and murine plasmacytomas. Several patients suffering from extramedullary soft-tissue plasmacytoma,

Waldenström macroglobulinemia, plasma cell leukemia and multiple myeloma, excreted IgG half molecules into their urine. Half-molecules were also found to be present in their serum. Studies on the biochemical nature of these half-molecules showed that they consist of IgG1 molecules in which the heavy chain C_H1, hinge and C_H2 regions appeared normal, whereas

5 deletions were found in the C_H3 region.

We show in this application that removal of the hinge region in IgG4 results in the formation of monovalent antibodies in which the linkage between the two heavy-light chain heterodimers is lost or diminished. Consequently, changes in hinge region disulphide bridges of other IgG subclasses alone or in combination with mutations in the CH3 domain

10 interactions may result in the formation of monovalent antibodies for these other subclasses as well. It is well within the capability of the skilled artisan to use the intimate knowledge of structure of Ig subclasses, and the knowledge provided in the present invention, to select and to modify selected amino acids to prevent light chain interactions.

In a first main aspect, the invention relates to a monovalent antibody, which comprises

15 (i) a variable region of a selected antigen specific antibody or an antigen binding part of the said region, and

(ii) a C_H region of an immunoglobulin or a fragment thereof comprising the C_H2 and C_H3 regions, wherein the C_H region or fragment thereof has been modified such that the region corresponding to the hinge region and, if the immunoglobulin is not an IgG4 subtype,

20 other regions of the C_H region, such as the C_H3 region, do not comprise any amino acid residues, which are capable of forming disulfide bonds with an identical C_H region or other covalent or stable non-covalent inter-heavy chain bonds with an identical C_H region in the presence of polyclonal human IgG,

wherein the sequence of the antibody has been modified so that it does not

25 comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation.

Typically, the variable region and the C_H region of the monovalent antibody are connected to each other via peptide bonds and are produced from a single open reading frame. Without being bound to any theory, it is believed that the monovalent antibodies

30 according to the invention are capable of binding to the FcRn. Such binding may be determined by use of methods for determining binding as it is known in the art, for instance by use of ELISA assays. The binding of a monovalent antibody of the invention to FcRn may for instance be compared to the binding of a F(ab')₂ fragment, which F(ab')₂ fragment has a V_H region and a V_L region, which are identical to the V_H region and the V_L region of

35 the monovalent antibody of the invention, to FcRn in the same assay. In one embodiment,

the binding of an a monovalent antibody of the invention to FcRn is more than 10 times stronger than the binding of the F(ab')₂ fragment to FcRn.

In one embodiment, the antibody (further) comprises a C_H1 region.

5

In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody consists of said variable region and said C_H region.

10 In another embodiment, the variable region is a V_H region. In a further embodiment, the variable region is a V_L region. In an even further embodiment, the antibody does not comprise a C_L region.

In an important embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention comprises a heavy chain and a light chain, wherein the heavy chain comprises

15 (i) a V_H region of a selected antigen specific antibody or an antigen binding part of the said region, and

(ii) a C_H region as defined above,

and the light chain comprises

20 (i) a V_L region of a selected antigen specific antibody or an antigen binding part of the said region, and

(ii) a C_L region which, in case of an IgG1 subtype, has been modified such that the C_L region does not contain any amino acids, which are capable of forming disulfide bonds with an identical C_L region or other covalent bonds with an identical C_L region in the presence of polyclonal human IgG.

25

Typically, the light chain and the heavy chain of the monovalent antibody defined above are connected to each other via one or more disulfide bonds. It is evident that for such disulphide bonds, neither of the binding partners in the disulphide bond is present in the region corresponding to the hinge region. In one embodiment however the light chain and 30 the heavy chain of the monovalent antibody are connected to each other via one or more amide bonds.

Furthermore, typically, the V_L region and the C_L region of the light chain are connected to each other via peptide bonds and produced from a single open reading frame.

35 In one embodiment, the V_H and V_L region of an antibody molecule of the invention are derived from the same antigen specific antibody.

According to the invention, the sequence of the C_L region of the light chain of the antibody molecule may be derived from the sequence of C_L region of an immunoglobulin. In one embodiment, the C_L region is the constant region of the kappa light chain of human IgG. In one embodiment, the C_L region comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID

5 No: 2. In one embodiment, the C_L region is the constant region of the lambda light chain of human IgG. In one embodiment, the C_L region comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID No: 4.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is an IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4,

10 IgA or IgD antibody, such as an IgG1, IgG2 or IgG4 antibody. In a further embodiment, the monovalent antibody is a human antibody.

A monovalent antibody of the present invention may also be a variant of any of the above isotypes. For example, a variant IgG4 antibody may be an antibody that differs from a IgG4

15 antibody by one or more suitable amino acid residue alterations, that is substitutions, deletions, insertions, or terminal sequence additions, for instance in the constant domain, and/or the variable regions (or any one or more CDRs thereof) in a single variant antibody. Typically, amino acid sequence alterations, such as conservative substitution variations, desirably do not substantially change the structural characteristics of the parent sequence

20 (e.g., a replacement amino acid should not tend to disrupt secondary structure that characterizes the function of the parent sequence), but which may be associated with advantageous properties, such as changing the functional or pharmacokinetic properties of the antibodies, for example increasing the half-life, altering the immunogenicity, providing a site for covalent or non-covalent binding to another molecule, reducing susceptibility to

25 proteolysis or reducing susceptibility to oxidation. Examples of variants include variants which have a modification of the CH3 region, such as a substitution or deletion at any one or more of the positions 225, 234, 236, 238, 273 or 275 of SEQ ID NO: 16 or the corresponding residues in non-IgG4 isotypes. Modifications at these positions may e.g. further reduce intermolecular interactions between hinge-modified antibodies of the

30 invention. Other examples include variants which have a modification of the constant region, such as a substitution or deletion, at any one or more of the positions 118, 120, 122, 124, 175, 248, 296, 302 of SEQ ID NO: 16 or the corresponding residues in non-IgG4 isotypes. Modifications at these positions may e.g. increase the half-life of hinge-modified antibodies of the invention.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention comprises the C_H3 region as set as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 19, but wherein the C_H3 region has been modified so that one or more of the following amino acid substitutions have been made: Arg (R) in position 238 has been replaced by Gln (Q); Asp (D) in position 239 has been replaced by Glu (E);

5 Thr (T) in position 249 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 251 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 251 has been replaced by Val (V); Phe (F) in position 288 has been replaced by Ala (A); Phe (F) in position 288 has been replaced by Leu (L); Tyr (Y) in position 290 has been replaced by Ala (A); Lys (K) in position 292 has been replaced by Arg (R); Lys (K) in position 292 has been replaced by Ala (A); Gln (Q) in 10 position 302 has been replaced by Glu (E); and Pro (P) in position 328 has been replaced by Leu (L).

In a further embodiment hereof, one or more of the following amino acid substitutions have been made: Arg (R) in position 238 has been replaced by Gln (Q); Asp (D) in position 239 has been replaced by Glu (E); Lys (K) in position 292 has been replaced 15 by Arg (R); Gln (Q) in position 302 has been replaced by Glu (E); and Pro (P) in position 328 has been replaced by Leu (L). In an even further embodiment:

(i) Arg (R) in position 238 has been replaced by Gln (Q),
(ii) Arg (R) in position 238 has been replaced by Gln (Q), and Pro (P) in position 328 has been replaced by Leu (L), or
20 (iii) all five substitutions as defined above have been made.

In another further embodiment hereof, the monovalent antibody further comprises the C_H1 and/or C_H2 regions as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 19, with the proviso that the C_H2 region has been modified so that it does not comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation.

25 In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention comprises the kappa C_L region having the amino acid sequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 18, but wherein the sequence has been modified so that the terminal cysteine residue in position 106 has been replaced with another amino acid residue or has been deleted.

30 In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention comprises the lambda C_L region having the amino acid sequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 17, but wherein the sequence has been modified so that the cysteine residue in position 104 has been replaced with another amino acid residue or has been deleted.

35 In a further embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention comprises the C_H1 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 19, but wherein the C_H1 region has been modified so that Ser (S) in position 14 has been replaced by a cysteine residue.

In a different embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 20, but wherein the C_H3 region has been modified so that one or more of the of the following amino acid substitutions have been made: Arg (R) in position 234 has been replaced by Gln (Q); Thr (T) in position 245 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 247 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 247 has been replaced by Val (V); Met (M) in position 276 has been replaced by Val (V); Phe (F) in position 284 has been replaced by Ala (A); Phe (F) in position 284 has been replaced by Leu (L); Tyr (Y) in position 286 has been replaced by Ala (A); Lys (K) in position 288 has been replaced by Arg (R); Lys (K) in position 288 has been replaced by Ala (A); Gln (Q) in position 298 has been replaced by Glu (E); and Pro (P) in position 324 has been replaced by Leu (L).

In a further embodiment hereof, one or more of the of the following amino acid substitutions have been made: Arg (R) in position 234 has been replaced by Gln (Q); Met (M) in position 276 has been replaced by Val (V); Lys (K) in position 288 has been replaced by Arg (R); Gln (Q) in position 298 has been replaced by Glu (E); and Pro (P) in position 324 has been replaced by Leu (L). In an even further embodiment:

- (i) Arg (R) in position 234 has been replaced by Gln (Q);
- (ii) Arg (R) in position 234 has been replaced by Gln (Q); and Pro (P) in position 324 has been replaced by Leu (L); or
- (iii) all five substitutions as defined above have been made.

In another further embodiment hereof, the monovalent antibody further comprises the C_H1 and/or C_H2 regions as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 20, with the proviso that the C_H2 region has been modified so that it does not comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation.

In a further different embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21, but wherein the C_H3 region has been modified so that one or more of the following amino acid substitutions have been made: Arg (R) in position 285 has been replaced by Gln (Q); Thr (T) in position 296 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 298 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 298 has been replaced by Val (V); Ser (S) in position 314 has been replaced by Asn (N); Asn (N) in position 322 has been replaced by Lys (K); Met (M) in position 327 has been replaced by Val (V); Phe (F) in position 335 has been replaced by Ala (A); Phe (F) in position 335 has been replaced by Leu (L); Tyr (Y) in position 337 has been replaced by Ala (A); Lys (K) in position 339 has been replaced by Arg (R); Lys (K) in position 339 has been replaced by Ala (A); Gln (Q) in position 349 has been replaced by Glu (E); Ile (I) in position 352 has

been replaced by Val (V); Arg (R) in position 365 has been replaced by His (H); Phe (F) in position 366 has been replaced by Tyr (Y); and Pro (P) in position 375 has been replaced by Leu (L), with the proviso that the C_H3 region has been modified so that it does not comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation.

5 In a further embodiment hereof, one or more of the of the following amino acid substitutions have been made: Arg (R) in position 285 has been replaced by Gln (Q); Ser (S) in position 314 has been replaced by Asn (N); Asn (N) in position 322 has been replaced by Lys (K); Met (M) in position 327 has been replaced by Val (V); Lys (K) in position 339 has been replaced by Arg (R); Gln (Q) in position 349 has been replaced by 10 Glu (E); Ile (I) in position 352 has been replaced by Val (V); Arg (R) in position 365 has been replaced by His (H); Phe (F) in position 366 has been replaced by Tyr (Y); and Pro (P) in position 375 has been replaced by Leu (L). In an even further embodiment:

(i) Arg (R) in position 285 has been replaced by Gln (Q),
(ii) Arg (R) in position 285 has been replaced by Gln (Q); and Pro (P) in position 375 has 15 been replaced by Leu (L), or
(iii) all ten substitutions as defined above have been made.

In another further embodiment hereof, the monovalent antibody further comprises the C_H1 and/or C_H2 regions as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21, with the proviso that the C_H2 region has been modified so that it does not comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked 20 glycosylation.

In further embodiments, the monovalent antibody according to the invention has been further modified e.g. in the C_H2 and/or C_H3 region, for example, to reduce the ability of the 25 monovalent antibody to dimerize or to improve the pharmacokinetic profile, e.g. via improving the binding to FcRn.

Examples of such modifications include the following substitutions (reference is here made to IgG4 residues given in SEQ ID NO:16, but the same substitutions may be made in corresponding residues in other isotypes, such as IgG1. These corresponding residues may 30 be found by simply alignment of the sequence): in the C_H3 region: T234A, L236A, L236V, F273A, F273L, Y275A, E225A, K238A, K238T, D267A, L236E, L236G, F273D, F273T, Y275E, and in the C_H2region: T118Q, M296L, M120Y, S122T, T124E, N302A, T175A, E248A, N302A. Two or more of the above mentioned substitutions made combined to obtain the combined effects.

35

Thus, in one embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16.

However, in another embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, but:

- Glu (E) in position 225 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Thr (T) in position 234 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or

5 - Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Ala (A), Val (V), Glu (E) or Gly (G), and/or

- Lys (K) in position 238 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Asp (D) in position 267 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Ala (A) or Leu (L).

- Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Ala (A).

10

In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, but:

- Glu (E) in position 225 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Thr (T) in position 234 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or

15 - Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Ala (A), Val (V), Glu (E) or Gly (G), and/or

- Lys (K) in position 238 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Asp (D) in position 267 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Asp (D) and Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Glu (E).

20

In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, but:

- Glu (E) in position 225 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Thr (T) in position 234 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or

25 - Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Ala (A), Val (V), Glu (E) or Gly (G), and/or

- Lys (K) in position 238 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Asp (D) in position 267 has been replaced by Ala (A), and/or
- Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Thr (T) and Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Glu (E).

30

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, but wherein Thr (T) in position 118 has been replaced by Gln (Q) and/or Met (M) in position 296 has been replaced by Leu (L).

In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, but wherein one, two or all three of the following substitutions have

been made: Met (M) in position 120 has been replaced by Tyr (Y); Ser (S) in position 122 has been replaced by Thr (T); and Thr (T) in position 124 has been replaced by Glu (E).

5 In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, but wherein Asn (N) in position 302 has been replaced by Ala (A).

In a yet other embodiment, the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, but wherein Asn (N) in position 302 has been replaced by Ala (A) and Thr (T) in position 175 has been replaced by Ala (A) and Glu (E) in position 248 has 10 been replaced by Ala (A).

In an even further different embodiment, the antibody of the invention comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, and wherein the C_H3 region has been modified so that 15 one or more of the following amino acid substitutions have been made: Thr (T) in position 234 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Ala (A); Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Val (V); Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Ala (A); Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Leu (L); Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Ala (A); Arg (R) in position 277 has been replaced by Ala (A).

20 Preferred substitutions include: replacement of Leu (L) in position 236 by Val (V), replacement of Phe (F) in position 273 by Ala (A) and replacement of of Tyr (Y) in position 275 by Ala (A).

25 In one embodiment of the invention, the monovalent antibody does not bind to the synthetic antigen (Tyr, Glu)-Ala-Lys.

The hinge region is a region of an antibody situated between the C_H1 and C_H2 regions of the constant domain of the heavy chain. The extent of the hinge region is 30 determined by the separate exon, which encodes the hinge region. The hinge region is normally involved in participating in ensuring the correct assembly of the four peptide chains of an antibody into the traditional tetrameric form via the formation of disulphide bonds, or bridges, between one or more cysteine residues in the hinge region of one of the heavy chains and one or more cysteine residues in the hinge region of the other heavy chain. A 35 modification of the hinge region so that none of the amino acid residues in the hinge region are capable of participating in the formation of disulphide bonds may thus for instance comprise the deletion and/or substitution of the cysteine residues present in the unmodified

hinge region. A region corresponding to the hinge region should for the purpose of this specification be construed to mean the region between region C_H1 and C_H2 of a heavy chain of an antibody. In the context of the present invention, such a region may also comprise no amino acid residues at all, corresponding to a deletion of the hinge region, 5 resulting in the C_H1 and C_H2 regions being connected to each other without any intervening amino acid residues. Such a region may also comprise only one or a few amino acid residues, which residues need not be the amino acid residues present in the N- or C-terminal of the original hinge region.

10 Accordingly, in one embodiment of the antibody of the invention, the C_H region has been modified such that the region corresponding to the hinge region of the C_H region does not comprise any cysteine residues. In another embodiment, the C_H region has been modified such that at least all cysteine residues have been deleted and/or substituted with other amino acid residues. In a further embodiment, the C_H region has been modified such 15 that the cysteine residues of the hinge region have been substituted with amino acid residues that have an uncharged polar side chain or a nonpolar side chain. Preferably, the amino acids with uncharged polar side chains are independently selected from asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, and tryptophan, and the amino acid with the nonpolar side chain are independently selected from alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, 20 phenylalanine, and methionine.

In an even further embodiment, the monovalent antibody is a human IgG4, wherein the amino acids corresponding to amino acids 106 and 109 of the C_H sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 have been deleted.

25 In a yet further embodiment, the monovalent antibody is a human IgG4, wherein one of the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 106 and 109 of the sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 has been substituted with an amino acid residue different from cysteine, and the other of the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 106 and 109 of the sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 has been deleted.

30 In a yet further embodiment, the amino acid residue corresponding to amino acid residue 106 has been substituted with an amino acid residue different from cysteine, and the amino acid residue corresponding to amino acid residue 109 has been deleted.

In a yet further embodiment, the amino acid residue corresponding to amino acid residue 106 has been deleted, and the amino acid residue corresponding to amino acid residue 109 has been substituted with an amino acid residue different from cysteine.

In a yet further embodiment, the monovalent antibody is a human IgG4, wherein at least the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 106 to 109 of the C_H sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 have been deleted.

5 In a yet further embodiment, the monovalent antibody is a human IgG4, wherein at least the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 99 to 110 of the sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 have been deleted.

In a yet further embodiment, the C_H region comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID No: 16.

10 In a yet even further embodiment, the monovalent antibody is a human IgG4, wherein the C_H region has been modified such that the entire hinge region has been deleted.

15 It is a common feature for all of the monovalent antibodies of the present invention that the sequence of the antibody has been modified so that it does not comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation.

In one embodiment, the NST acceptor site for N-linked glycosylation in the C_H2 region has been modified to a sequence selected from the group consisting of: GST, MST, CSE, DSE, DSP, ESP, GSP, HSE, NSE, PSP and SSE.

20 In another embodiment, the sequence is selected from the group consisting of: GST, NSE, DSE, HSE and SSE.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is monovalent in the presence of physiological concentrations of polyclonal human IgG.

25 The antibodies of the present invention has the advantage of having a long half-life *in vivo*, leading to a longer therapeutic window, as compared to e.g. a FAB fragment of the same antibody which has a considerably shorter half-life *in vivo*.

30 Further, due to the long half-life and small size, the monovalent antibodies of the invention will have a potential having a better distribution *in vivo*, in example by being able to penetrate solid tumors. This leads to a great use potential of the monovalent antibodies of the invention, e.g. for treatment of cancer, since the antibodies of the invention could be used either to inhibit a target molecule, or as a target specific delivery mechanism for other drugs that would treat the disease.

35 Accordingly, in one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention has a plasma concentration above 10 µg/ml for more than 7 days when administered *in vivo* at a

dose of 4 mg per kg, as measured in an pharmacokinetic study in SCID mice (for instance as shown in the example 52). The clearance rate of a monovalent antibody of the invention may be measured by use of pharmacokinetic methods as it is known in the art. The antibody may for instance be injected intravenously (other routes such as i.p. or i.m. may 5 also be used) in a human or animal after which blood samples are drawn by venipuncture at several time points, for instance 1 hour, 4 hours, 24 hours, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 21 days and 28 days after initial injection). The concentration of antibody in the serum is determined by an appropriate assay such as ELISA. Pharmacokinetic analysis is performed as known in the art and described in example 32. Monovalent antibodies of the invention may have a 10 plasma residence time, which is as much as 100 times longer than the plasma residence time of for instance Fab fragments which are frequently used as monovalent antibodies.

In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention has a plasma clearance, which is more than 10 times slower than the plasma clearance of a $F(ab')_2$ fragment, which has a comparable molecular size. This may be an indication of the capability of the 15 antibodies of the invention to bind to FcRn. FcRn is a major histocompatibility complex class I-related receptor and plays a role in the passive delivery of immunoglobulin (Ig)Gs from mother to young and in the regulation of serum IgG levels by protecting IgG from intracellular degradation (Ghetie V et al., *Annu Rev Immunol.* 18, 739-66 (2000)). In one embodiment, the $F(ab')_2$ fragment is directed at the same antigen as the monovalent 20 antibody of the invention. In one embodiment, the $F(ab')_2$ fragment is directed at the same epitope as the monovalent antibody of the invention. In one embodiment, the V_H region and the V_L region of the $F(ab')_2$ fragment are identical to the V_H region and the V_L region of the monovalent antibody of the invention.

In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention has a half-life of at least 25 5 days when administered *in vivo*. The half-life of a monovalent antibody of the invention may be measured by any method known in the art, for instance as described above.

In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention has a half-life of at least 5 days and up to 14 days, when administered *in vivo*.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention has a half-life of at 30 least 5 days and up to 21 days, when administered *in vivo*.

In an even further embodiment, the monovalent antibody has a serum half-life of at least 5 days, such as of at least 14 days, for example of from 5 and up to 21 days when administered *in vivo* to a human being or a SCID mouse.

35 In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention binds to a tumor antigen with a dissociation constant (k_d) of 10^{-7} M or less, such as 10^{-8} M or less.

In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention binds to a cell surface receptor with a dissociation constant (k_d) of 10^{-7} M or less, such as 10^{-8} M or less, which cell surface receptor is activated upon receptor dimerization.

In a further embodiment, the monovalent antibody binds to a target with a dissociation constant (k_d) of 10^{-7} M or less, such as 10^{-8} M or less, which target is selected from: erythropoietin, beta-amyloid, thrombopoietin, interferon-alpha (2a and 2b), -beta (1b), -gamma, TNFR I (CD120a), TNFR II (CD120b), IL-1R type 1 (CD121a), IL-1R type 2 (CD121b), IL-2, IL2R (CD25), IL-2R-beta (CD123), IL-3, IL-4, IL-3R (CD123), IL-4R (CD124), IL-5R (CD125), IL-6R-alpha (CD126), -beta (CD130), IL-10, IL-11, IL-15BP, IL-15R, IL-20, IL-21, TCR variable chain, RANK, RANK-L, CTLA4, CXCR4R, CCR5R, TGF-beta1, -beta2, -beta3, G-CSF, GM-CSF, MIF-R (CD74), M-CSF-R (CD115), GM-CSFR (CD116), soluble FcRI, sFcRII, sFcRIII, FcRn, Factor VII, Factor VIII, Factor IX, VEGF, VEGFxxb, anti-psychotic drugs, anti-depressant drugs, anti-Parkinson drugs, anti-seizure agents, neuromuscular blocking drugs, anti-epileptic drugs, adrenocorticosteroids, insulin, proteins or enzymes involved in regulation of insulin, incretins (GIP and GLP-1) or drugs mimicking incretin action such as Exenatide and sitagliptin, thyroid hormones, growth hormone, ACTH, oestrogen, testosterone, anti-diuretic hormone, diuretics, blood products such as heparin and EPO, beta-blocking agents, cytotoxic agents, anti-viral drugs, anti-bacterial agents, anti-fungal agents, anti-parasitic drugs, anti-coagulation drugs, anti-inflammatory drugs, anti-asthma drugs, anti-COPD drugs, Viagra, opiates, morphine, vitamins (such as vitamin C for conservation), hormones involved in pregnancy such as LH and FSH, hormones involved in sex changes, anti-conceptives and antibodies.

In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention specifically binds a cell surface receptor that is activated upon receptor dimerization. Monovalent antibodies, such as the monovalent antibodies of the invention, may often be useful in the treatment of diseases or disorders, where receptor activation is undesirable, since the antibody molecules of the inventions due to their monovalent nature are unable to induce such dimerization and thereby such activation. Without being limited to specific receptors, examples of such receptors could be erb-B1, erb-B2, erb-B3, erb-B4 and members of the ephrins and ephrin receptors such as ephrin-A1 through A6, ephA1 through A8, ephrin B1 through B3 and eph-B1 through eph-B6.

In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention, when bound to a target molecule, inhibits target molecule multimerization (such as dimerization). Again, monovalent antibodies, such as the monovalent antibodies of the invention, may often be useful in the treatment of diseases or disorders, where multimerization of the target antigen is undesirable, since the antibody molecules of the inventions due to their monovalent nature

are unable to induce such multimerization. In the case of soluble antigens, multimerization may form undesirable immune complexes. Without being limited to specific targets, examples of such targets could be Toll-like receptors such as TLR-3 and TLR-9, or angiopoietin-1, or angiopoietin-2, or TNF receptor family members such as CD30, CD40 and CD95.

5 In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention is an inhibitor of TNF-alpha. In one embodiment of the invention, the monovalent antibody of the invention is a monovalent form of adalimumab, etanercept, or infliximab.

In a further embodiment, the monovalent antibody binds to a target with a 10 dissociation constant (k_d) of 10^{-7} M or less, such as 10^{-8} M or less, which target is selected from VEGF, c-Met, CD20, CD38, IL-8, CD25, CD74, FcalphaRI, FcepsilonRI, acetyl choline receptor, fas, fasL, TRAIL, hepatitis virus, hepatitis C virus, envelope E2 of hepatitis C virus, tissue factor, a complex of tissue factor and Factor VII, EGFr, CD4, and CD28.

15 In one embodiment, an anti-VEGF monovalent antibody is used for treatment of AMD (acute macular degeneration), and other diseases.

In one embodiment, the anti-VEGF monovalent antibody used is a monovalent form of Bevacizumab (Avastin).

20 In an even further embodiment, the monovalent antibody is a human IgG4 antibody and which binds to c-Met with a dissociation constant (k_d) of 10^{-7} M or less, such as 10^{-8} M or less.'

25 In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention is incapable of effector binding. The expression "incapable of effector binding" or "inability of effector binding" in the present context means that a monovalent antibody of the invention is incapable of binding to the C1q component of the first component of complement (C1) and therefore is unable of activating the classical pathway of complement mediated cytotoxicity. In addition, the monovalent antibodies of the invention are unable to interact with Fc receptors and may therefore be unable to trigger Fc receptor-mediated effector functions such as phagocytosis, cell activation, induction of cytokine release

30

In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention is produced by use of recombinant DNA technologies. Antibodies may be produced using recombinant eukaryotic host cells, such as chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, NS/0 cells, HEK293 cells, insect cells, plant cells, or fungi, including yeast cells. Both stable as well as transient systems 35 may be used for this purpose. Transfection may be done using plasmid expression vectors by a number of established methods, such as electroporation, lipofection or nucleofection.

Alternatively, infection may be used to express proteins encoded by recombinant viruses such as adeno, vaccinia or baculoviruses. Another method may be to use transgenic animals for production of antibodies.

Thus, in a further main aspect, the invention relates to a nucleic acid construct 5 encoding the monovalent antibody of the invention as described herein. In one embodiment, said nucleic acid construct is an expression vector.

Furthermore, the invention relates to a method of preparing a monovalent antibody according to the invention comprising culturing a host cell comprising a nucleic acid construct according to invention, so that the monovalent antibody is produced, and 10 recovering the said monovalent antibody from the cell culture.

A DNA sequence encoding the antibody may be prepared synthetically by established standard methods, for instance the phosphoamidine method described by Beaucage et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.* 22, 1859-1869 (1981), or the method described by Matthes et al., *EMBO J.* 3, 801-805 (1984). According to the phosphoamidine method, 15 oligonucleotides are synthesised, for instance in an automatic DNA synthesiser, purified, annealed, ligated and cloned in suitable vectors.

A DNA sequence encoding the may also be of genomic or cDNA origin, for instance obtained by preparing a genomic or cDNA library and screening for DNA sequences coding for all or part of the antibody by hybridisation using synthetic oligonucleotide probes in 20 accordance with standard techniques (cf. Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., Cold Spring Harbor, 1989). The DNA sequence may also be prepared by polymerase chain reaction using specific primers, for instance as described in US 4683202 or Saiki et al. *Science* 239, 487-491 (1988).

The DNA sequence may then be inserted into a recombinant expression vector, 25 which may be any vector, which may conveniently be subjected to recombinant DNA procedures. The choice of vector will often depend on the host cell into which it is to be introduced. Thus, the vector may be an autonomously replicating vector, i.e. a vector that exists as an extrachromosomal entity, the replication of which is independent of chromosomal replication, for instance a plasmid. Alternatively, the vector may be one which, 30 when introduced into a host cell, is integrated into the host cell genome and replicated together with the chromosome(s) into which it has been integrated.

In the vector, a DNA sequence encoding the antibody should be operably connected to a suitable promoter sequence. The promoter may be any DNA sequence, which shows transcriptional activity in the host cell of choice and may be derived from genes encoding 35 proteins either homologous or heterologous to the host cell. Examples of suitable promoters for directing the transcription of the coding DNA sequence in mammalian cells are the CMV

promoter, the SV40 promoter, the MT-1 (metallothionein gene) promoter or the adenovirus 2 major late promoter. Other suitable promoters are known in the art. A suitable promoter for use in insect cells is for instance the polyhedrin promoter. Suitable promoters for use in yeast host cells include promoters from yeast glycolytic genes or alcohol dehydrogenase

5 genes, or the TPI1 or ADH2-4c promoters. Suitable promoters for use in filamentous fungus host cells are, for instance, the ADH3 promoter or the tpiA promoter.

The coding DNA sequence may also be operably connected to a suitable terminator, such as the human growth hormone terminator or (for fungal hosts) the TPI1 or ADH3

terminators. Other suitable terminators are known in the art. The vector may further

10 comprise elements such as polyadenylation signals (for instance from SV40 or the adenovirus 5 Elb region), transcriptional enhancer sequences (for instance the SV40 enhancer) and translational enhancer sequences (for instance the ones encoding adenovirus VA RNAs). Other such signals and enhancers are known in the art.

The recombinant expression vector may further comprise a DNA sequence enabling 15 the vector to replicate in the host cell in question. An example of such a sequence (when the host cell is a mammalian cell) is the SV40 origin of replication. Other origins of

replications are known in the art. The vector may also comprise a selectable marker, for

instance a gene the product of which complements a defect in the host cell, such as the

gene coding for dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR), glutamine synthetase (GS) or one which

20 confers resistance to a drug, for instance neomycin, hydromycin or methotrexate. Other selectable markers are known in the art.

The procedures used to ligate the DNA sequences coding the peptides or full-length 25 proteins, the promoter and the terminator, respectively, and to insert them into suitable vectors containing the information necessary for replication, are well known to persons

skilled in the art (cf., for instance, Sambrook et al., op.cit.).

To obtain recombinant monovalent antibodies of the invention, the DNA sequences encoding different parts of the polypeptide chain(s) of the antibody may be individually

expressed in a host cell, or may be fused, giving a DNA construct encoding the fusion

polypeptide, such as a polypeptide comprising both light and heavy chains, inserted into a

30 recombinant expression vector, and expressed in host cells.

Thus, in a further aspect, the invention relates to a host cell comprising a nucleic acid according to the invention.

The invention also relate to a non-human transgenic animal comprising a nucleic acid construct according to the invention.

35 The host cell into which the expression vector may be introduced, may be any cell which is capable of expression of full-length proteins, and may for instance be a eukaryotic

cell, such as invertebrate (insect) cells or vertebrate cells, for instance *Xenopus laevis* oocytes or mammalian cells, such as insect and mammalian cells. Examples of suitable mammalian cell lines are the HEK293 (ATCC CRL-1573), COS (ATCC CRL-1650), BHK (ATCC CRL-1632, ATCC CCL-10), NS/0 (ECACC 85110503) or CHO (ATCC CCL-61) cell

5 lines. Other suitable cell lines are known in the art. In one embodiment, the expression system is a mammalian expression system, such as a mammalian cell expression system comprising various clonal variations of HEK293 cells.

Methods of transfecting mammalian cells and expressing DNA sequences introduced in the cells are described in for instance Kaufman et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 159, 601-10 621 (1982); Southern et al., *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.* 1, 327-341 (1982); Loyter et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79, 422-426 (1982); Wigler et al., *Cell* 14, 725 (1978); Corsaro et al., *Somatic Cell Genetics* 7, 603 (1981); Graham et al., *Virol.* 52, 456 (1973); and Neumann et al., *EMBO J.* 1, 841-845 (1982). To obtain a monovalent antibody of the invention, host cells of the expression system may in one embodiment to be cotransfected with two expression 15 vectors simultaneously, wherein first of said two expression vectors comprises a DNA sequence encoding the heavy chain of the antibody, and second of said two expression vectors comprises a DNA sequence encoding the light chain of the antibody. The two sequences may also be present on the same expression vector, or they may be fused giving a DNA construct encoding the fusion polypeptide, such as a polypeptide comprising 20 both light and heavy chains.

In one embodiment, plant or fungal cells (including yeast cells) may be used as host cells. Examples of suitable yeast cells include cells of *Saccharomyces* spp. or *Schizosaccharomyces* spp., in particular strains of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Examples of other fungal cells are cells of filamentous fungi, for instance *Aspergillus* spp. or *Neurospora* spp., in particular strains of *Aspergillus oryzae* or *Aspergillus niger*. The use of *Aspergillus* spp. for the expression of proteins is described in, for instance EP 238 023.

The medium used to culture the cells may be any conventional medium suitable for growing mammalian cells, such as a serum-containing or serum-free medium containing appropriate supplements, or a suitable medium for growing insect, yeast or fungal cells. 30 Suitable media are available from commercial suppliers or may be prepared according to published recipes (for instance in catalogues of the American Type Culture Collection).

The recombinantly produced monovalent antibody may then be recovered from the culture medium by conventional procedures including separating the host cells from the medium by centrifugation or filtration, precipitating the proteinaceous components of the 35 supernatant or filtrate by means of a salt, for instance ammonium sulphate, purification by a

variety of chromatographic procedures, for instance HPLC, ion exchange chromatography, affinity chromatography, Protein A chromatography, Protein G chromatography, or the like.

The present invention also relates to a method of preparing a monovalent antibody of the invention, wherein said method comprises the steps of:

- 5 (a) culturing a host cell comprising a nucleic acid encoding said monovalent antibody; and
- (b) recovering the monovalent antibody from the host cell culture.

In one embodiment, said host cell is a prokaryotic host cell. In one embodiment, the host cell is an *E. coli* cell. In one embodiment, the *E. coli* cells are of a strain deficient in 10 endogenous protease activities.

In one embodiment, said host cell is a eukaryotic cell. In one embodiment, the host cell is a HEK-293F cell. In another embodiment, the host cell is a CHO cell.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody is recovered from culture medium. In another embodiment, the monovalent antibody is recovered from cell lysate.

15

The invention also relates to an immunoconjugate of the monovalent antibody of the invention. The present invention features in particular a monovalent antibody of the invention conjugated to a therapeutic moiety, such as a cytotoxin, a chemotherapeutic drug, an immunosuppressant or a radioisotope. Such conjugates are referred to herein as

20 "immunoconjugates". A cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent includes any agent that is detrimental to (for instance kills) cells. Examples include taxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, 25 propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof.

30 Suitable chemotherapeutic agents for forming immunoconjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites (for instance methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, fludarabin, 5-fluorouracil, decarbazine, hydroxyurea, azathiprin, gemcitabin and cladribin), alkylating agents (for instance mechlorethamine, thioepa, chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BSNU) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclophosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis-dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP) cisplatin), anthracyclines (for instance daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and doxorubicin), antibiotics (for instance dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), and anti-mitotic agents (for instance vincristine, 35 vinblastine, docetaxel, paclitaxel and vinorelbine).

Suitable radioisotopes are for instance iodine-131, yttrium-90 or indium-111.

Further examples of therapeutic moieties may be a protein or polypeptide possessing a desired biological activity. Such proteins may include, for example, an enzymatically active toxin, or active fragment thereof, such as abrin, ricin A, pseudomonas exotoxin, or diphtheria toxin; a protein such as tumor necrosis factor or interferon- γ ; or

5 biological response modifiers such as, for example, lymphokines, interleukin-1 (IL-1), interleukin-2 (IL-2), interleukin-6 (IL-6), granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), or other growth factors.

In one embodiment, the therapeutic moiety is doxorubicin, cisplatin, bleomycin, carmustine, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide or ricin A.

10 Techniques for conjugating such therapeutic moiety to antibodies are well known, see, for instance Arnon et al., "Monoclonal Antibodies For Immunotargeting Of Drugs In Cancer Therapy", Monoclonal Antibodies And Cancer Therapy, Reisfeld et al. (eds.), pp. 243-56 (Alan R. Liss, Inc. 1985); Hellstrom et al., "Antibodies For Drug Delivery", Controlled Drug Delivery (2nd Ed.), Robinson et al. (eds.), pp. 623-53 (Marcel Dekker, Inc. 1987);

15 Thorpe, "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer Therapy: A Review", Monoclonal Antibodies 1984: Biological And Clinical Applications, Pinchera et al. (eds.), pp. 475-506 (1985); "Analysis, Results, And Future Prospective Of The Therapeutic Use Of Radiolabeled Antibody In Cancer Therapy", Monoclonal Antibodies For Cancer Detection And Therapy, Baldwin et al. (eds.), pp. 303-16 (Academic Press 1985), and Thorpe et al.,

20 "The Preparation And Cytotoxic Properties Of Antibody-Toxin Conjugates", Immunol. Rev., 62:119-58 (1982).

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibodies of the invention are attached to a linker-chelator, for instance tiuxetan, which allows for the antibody to be conjugated to a radioisotope.

25

In a further main aspect, the invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising the monovalent antibody according to the invention. In one embodiment, the composition further comprises one or more further therapeutic agents described herein.

30 The pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents as well as any other known adjuvants and excipients in accordance with conventional techniques such as those disclosed in Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 19th Edition, Gennaro, Ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1995.

35 The pharmaceutical composition may be administered by any suitable route and mode. As will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the route and/or mode of administration will vary depending upon the desired results.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include those suitable for oral, nasal, topical (including buccal and sublingual), rectal, vaginal and/or parenteral administration.

Formulations of the present invention which are suitable for vaginal administration 5 include pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing such carriers as are known in the art to be appropriate. Dosage forms for the topical or transdermal administration of compositions of this invention include powders, sprays, ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, solutions, patches and inhalants.

In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is suitable for parenteral 10 administration.

The phrases "parenteral administration" and "administered parenterally" as used herein means modes of administration other than enteral and topical administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, 15 intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intraarticular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, epidural and intrasternal injection and infusion.

In one embodiment the pharmaceutical composition is administered by intravenous or subcutaneous injection or infusion.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibodies of the invention are administered in 20 crystalline form by subcutaneous injection, cf. Yang et al. PNAS, 100(12), 6934-6939 (2003).

Regardless of the route of administration selected, the monovalent antibodies of the present invention, which may be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in 25 a suitable hydrated form, and/or the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention, are formulated into pharmaceutically acceptable dosage forms by conventional methods known to those of skill in the art.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonicity agents, 30 antioxidants and absorption delaying agents, and the like that are physiologically compatible.

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is 35 incompatible with the monovalent antibody, use thereof in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention is contemplated.

In one embodiment, the carrier is suitable for parenteral administration, for instance intravenous or subcutaneous injection or infusion.

Pharmaceutical compositions typically must be sterile and stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage. The composition may be formulated as a solution,

5 microemulsion, liposome, or other ordered structure suitable to high drug concentration.

Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers which may be employed in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate. Proper 10 fluidity may be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

The pharmaceutical compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents. Prevention of presence

15 of microorganisms may be ensured both by sterilization procedures and by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonicity agents, such as sugars, polyalcohols such as mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol or sodium chloride in the compositions. Pharmaceutically-acceptable antioxidants may also be included, for example

20 (1) water soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid, cysteine hydrochloride, sodium bisulfate, sodium metabisulfite, sodium sulfite and the like; (2) oil-soluble antioxidants, such as ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), lecithin, propyl gallate, alpha-tocopherol, and the like; and (3) metal chelating agents, such as citric acid, ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA), sorbitol, tartaric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.

Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions may be brought about by including agents that delays absorption, for example, monostearate salts and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions may be prepared by incorporating the monovalent antibody in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of 30 ingredients for instance as enumerated above, as required, followed by sterilization microfiltration. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the monovalent antibody into a sterile vehicle that contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients for instance from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, examples of methods for preparation are 35 vacuum drying and freeze-drying (lyophilization) that yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

If appropriate, the monovalent antibody may be used in a suitable hydrated form or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to a salt that retains the desired biological activity of the parent compound and does not impart any undesired toxicological effects (see for instance Berge, S.M., *et al.* (1977) *J.*

5 *Pharm. Sci.* 66:1-19). Examples of such salts include acid addition salts and base addition salts. Acid addition salts include those derived from nontoxic inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric, sulfuric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, phosphorous and the like, as well as from nontoxic organic acids such as aliphatic mono- and dicarboxylic acids, phenyl-substituted alkanoic acids, hydroxy alkanoic acids, aromatic acids, aliphatic and 10 aromatic sulfonic acids and the like. Base addition salts include those derived from alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium and the like, as well as from nontoxic organic amines, such as N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, procaine and the like.

Depending on the route of administration, the monovalent antibody may be coated in 15 a material to protect the compound from the action of acids and other natural conditions that may inactivate the compound. For example, the compound may be administered to a subject in an appropriate carrier, for example, liposomes. Liposomes include water-in-oil-in-water CGF emulsions as well as conventional liposomes (Strejan *et al.*, *J. Neuroimmunol.* 27, 27 (1984)).

20 The monovalent antibody may be prepared with carriers that will protect the monovalent antibody against rapid release, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants, transdermal patches, and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers may be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, 25 polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Methods for the preparation of such formulations are generally known to those skilled in the art, see for instance *Sustained and Controlled Release Drug Delivery Systems*, J.R. Robinson, ed., Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1978.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be administered with medical devices known 30 in the art. In one embodiment, a therapeutic composition of the invention may be administered with a needleless hypodermic injection device, such as the devices disclosed in US 5399163; US 5383851; US 5312335; US 5064413; US 4941880; US 4790824; or US 4596556. Examples of well-known implants and modules useful in the present invention include: US 4487603, which discloses an implantable micro-infusion pump for dispensing medication at a controlled rate; US 4486194, which discloses a therapeutic device for 35 administering medicants through the skin; US 4447233, which discloses a medication infusion pump for delivering medication at a precise infusion rate; US 4447224, which

discloses a variable flow implantable infusion apparatus for continuous drug delivery; US 4439196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system having multi-chamber compartments; and US 4475196, which discloses an osmotic drug delivery system. Many other such implants, delivery systems, and modules are known to those skilled in the art.

5 In one embodiment, the monovalent antibodies of the invention may be formulated to ensure proper distribution *in vivo* for instance by use of liposomes. For methods of manufacturing liposomes, see for instance US 4522811; US 5374548; and US 5399331. The liposomes may comprise one or more moieties which are selectively transported into specific cells or organs, thus enhance targeted drug delivery (see, for instance V.V.

10 Ranade, J. Clin. Pharmacol. 29, 685 (1989)). Exemplary targeting moieties include folate or biotin (see, for instance US 5416016); mannosides (Umezawa et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 153, 1038 (1988)); other antibodies (Bloeman et al., FEBS Lett. 357, 140 (1995); Owais et al., Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 39, 180 (1995)); surfactant protein A receptor (Briscoe et al., Am. J. Physiol. 1233, 134 (1995)), different species of which may

15 comprise the formulations of the inventions, as well as components of the invented molecules; p120 (Schreier et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269, 9090 (1994)); see also Keinanen et al., FEBS Lett. 346, 123 (1994); Killion et al., Immunomethods 4, 273 (1994). The composition must be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating

20 action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi.

 In one embodiment, the monovalent antibodies of the invention may be formulated to prevent or reduce their transport across the placenta. This may be done by methods known in the art, for instance by PEGylation of the monovalent antibodies. Further references may be made to Cunningham-Rundles et al., J Immunol Methods. 152, 177-190 (1992); and to Landor et al., Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunol. 74, 279-283 (1995).

 Dosage regimens are adjusted to provide the optimum desired response (for instance a therapeutic response). For example, a single bolus may be administered, several divided doses may be administered over time or the dose may be proportionally reduced or increased as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation. It is especially

30 advantageous to formulate parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subjects to be treated; each unit contains a predetermined quantity of monovalent antibody calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification

35 for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the monovalent antibody and the particular therapeutic effect to be

achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such a monovalent antibody for the treatment of sensitivity in individuals.

Actual dosage levels of the monovalent antibodies in the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active 5 ingredient which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration. The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of pharmacokinetic factors including the activity of the particular monovalent antibodies of the present invention employed, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular monovalent antibody being employed, 10 the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compositions employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts.

A physician or veterinarian having ordinary skill in the art can readily determine and 15 prescribe the effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required. For example, the physician or veterinarian could start doses of the compounds of the invention employed in the pharmaceutical composition at levels lower than that required in order to achieve the desired therapeutic effect and gradually increase the dosage until the desired effect is achieved. In general, a suitable dose of a pharmaceutical composition of the invention will 20 be that amount of the monovalent antibody which is the lowest dose effective to produce a therapeutic effect. Such an effective dose will generally depend upon the factors described above. As another example, the physician or veterinarian may start with a high loading dose followed by repeated administration of lower doses to rapidly build up a therapeutically effective dose and maintain it over longer periods of time.

25 A pharmaceutical composition of the invention may contain one or a combination of different monovalent antibodies of the invention. Thus, in a further embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions include a combination of multiple (for instance two or more) monovalent antibodies of the invention which act by different mechanisms. The monovalent antibodies may also be thus combined with divalent antibodies.

30 The monovalent antibody of the present invention have numerous *in vitro* and *in vivo* diagnostic and therapeutic utilities involving the diagnosis and treatment of disorders involving cells expressing the antigen which the antibody can recognize and bind to. In certain pathological conditions, it is necessary and/or desirable to utilize monovalent antibodies. Also, in some instances, it is preferred that a therapeutic antibody effects its 35 therapeutic action without involving immune system-mediated activities, such as the effector functions, ADCC, phagocytosis and CDC. In such situations, it is desirable to generate

forms of antibodies in which such activities are substantially reduced or eliminated. It is also advantageous if the antibody is of a form that can be made efficiently and with high yield. The present invention provides such antibodies, which may be used for a variety of purposes, for example as therapeutics, prophylactics and diagnostics.

5 In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention is directed to CD74 and inhibits MIF-induced signaling, but lacks Fc-mediated effector functions.

In one embodiment, a monovalent antibody of the invention may prevent binding of a virus or other pathogen to its receptor, such as inhibition of HIV binding to CD4 or coreceptor such as CCR5 or CXCR4.

10

The scientific literature is abundant with examples of targets, where the binding of antibodies against said target, or specific epitopes of said target, is shown to have, or is expected to have, a therapeutic effect. Given the teaching of this specification and as described elsewhere herein, it is within the skill of a person skilled in the art to determine, 15 whether the use of a monovalent antibody, such as a monovalent antibody of the present invention, against such targets would be expected to produce the therapeutic effect.

Accordingly, in a further aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention as described herein for use as a medicament.

20 In another aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention for use in the treatment of cancer.

In another aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention for use in the treatment of an inflammatory condition.

In another aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention for use in the treatment of an auto(immune) disorder.

25 In another aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention for use in the treatment of a disorder involving undesired angiogenesis.

In a further aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention for use in the treatment of a disease or disorder, which disease or disorder is treatable by administration of an antibody against a certain target, wherein the involvement 30 of immune system-mediated activities is not necessary or is undesirable for achieving the effects of the administration of the antibody, and wherein said antibody specifically binds said antigen.

In a further aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention for use in the treatment of a disease or disorder, which disease or disorder is treatable by blocking or inhibiting a soluble antigen, wherein multimerization of said antigen 35

may form undesirable immune complexes, and wherein said antibody specifically binds said antigen.

In a further aspect, the invention relates to the monovalent antibody according to the invention for use in the treatment of a disease or disorder, which disease or disorder is

5 treatable by blocking or inhibiting a cell membrane bound receptor, wherein said receptor may be activated by dimerization of said receptor, and wherein said antibody specifically binds said receptor.

In one embodiment of any of the above treatments, the treatment comprises administering one or more further therapeutic agents.

10

Similarly, the invention relates to the use of the monovalent antibody according to the invention as described herein as a medicament.

The invention also relates to a method of treating a disease or disorder as defined herein, wherein said method comprises administering to a subject in need of such treatment 15 a therapeutically effective amount of a monovalent antibody according the invention, a pharmaceutical composition according to the invention or a nucleic acid construct according to the invention. In one embodiment, the treatment comprises administering one or more further therapeutic agents.

20 Furthermore, the invention relates to the use of the monovalent antibody according to the invention in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or disorder as defined herein.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by interference with cell activation through Fc α RI, by interference with Fc α RI function, by 25 inhibition of subsequent Fc α RI activated IgE mediated responses, or by binding of soluble Fc α RI. In one embodiment of the invention, the monovalent antibody is directed against Fc α RI and induces apoptosis of Fc α RI expressing cells. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be allergic asthma or other allergic diseases such as allergic rhinitis, seasonal/perennial allergies, hay fever, nasal allergies, atopic dermatitis, eczema, 30 hives, urticaria, contact allergies, allergic conjunctivitis, ocular allergies, food and drug allergies, latex allergies, or insect allergies, or IgA nephropathy, such as IgA pemphigus. In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at Fc α RI. Such monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for Fc α RI in sample or patient or in an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach to treating these diseases and 35 disorders.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by downregulating Fc receptor γ -chain mediated signaling through Fc ϵ R1 or Fc γ receptors. Monomeric binding of antibody to Fc α RI is known to effect such inhibition. Monovalent antibodies may thus be used to inhibit immune activation through a range of Fc receptors including Fc γ , Fc α and Fc ϵ receptors. Thus, in one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention may bind an Fc α , Fc ϵ or Fc γ receptor, such as CD32b.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by inhibiting, killing and/or modulating activity and/or growth (for instance proliferation) of cells expressing CD25, though direct or indirect blocking of activated T cells or cells expressing CD25. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be

transplant rejection, including allograft and xenograft rejection, in patients undergoing or who have undergone organ or tissue transplantation, such as heart, lung, combined heart-lung, trachea, kidney, liver, pancreas, oesophagus, bowel, skin, limb, umbilical cord, stem cell, islet cell transplantation, etc, wherein a monovalent antibody of the invention may be used as prophylactics in allograft and xenograft rejection, or be used to reverse, treat, or otherwise ameliorate acute allograft or xenograft rejection episodes,

graft-versus-host disease, for instance blood transfusion graft-versus-host disease and bone marrow graft-versus-host disease,

inflammatory, immune or autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis, type 1 diabetes, insulin-requiring type 2 diabetes, multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, dermatopolymyositis, Sjögren's syndrome, arteritides, including giant cell arteritis, aplastic anemia, asthma, scleroderma, and uveitis,

inflammatory or hyperproliferative skin disorders, for instance psoriasis, including plaque psoriasis, pustulosis palmoplantar (PPP), erosive lichen planus, pemphigus bullosa, epidermolysis bullosa, contact dermatitis and atopic dermatitis,

lymphoid neoplasms, for instance T cell leukemia, Hodgkin's disease, hairy cell leukemia, or cutaneous T cell lymphoma, including mycosis fungoides, and Sezary's syndrome,

malignancies, for instance gastric cancer, esophageal cancers, malignant melanoma, colorectal cancer, pancreas cancer, breast cancer, small cell lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, cervical cancer, ovarian cancer, and renal cell carcinoma,

hematological disorders, such as adult T cell leukemia/lymphoma, anaplastic large cell lymphoma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)/ small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), peripheral T cell lymphoma, and secondary amyloidosis,

5 allergic contact dermatitis, cicatricial pemphigoid, and herpes gestationis.

hepato-gastrointestinal disorders, such as collagen colitis, sclerosing cholangitis, chronic active hepatitis, lupoid hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, alcoholic hepatitis, chronic pancreatitis, and acute pancreatitis,

cardiac disorders, such as myocarditis and pericarditis,

10 vascular disorders, such as arteriosclerosis, giant cell arteritis/polymyalgia rheumatica, Takayasu arteritis, polyarteritis nodosa, Kawasaki syndrome, Wegener's granulomatosis, microscopic polyangiitis, Churg-Strauss syndrome, leukocytoclastic angiitis, and secondary leukocytoclastic vasculitis,

renal disorders, such as acute glomerulonephritis, chronic glomerulonephritis, minimal change nephritis, and Goodpasture's syndrome,

pulmonary disorders, such as alveolitis, bronchiolitis obliterans, silicosis, and berylliosis,

neurological disorders, such as multiple sclerosis, Alzheimer's disease,

myasthenia gravis, chronic demyelinating polyneuropathy, and polyradiculitis

including Guillain-Barré syndrome,

connective tissue disorders, such as relapsing polychondritis, sarcoidosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, CNS lupus, discoid lupus, lupus nephritis, chronic fatigue syndrome, and fibromyalgia,

endocrinological disorders, such as Graves' disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, and subacute thyroiditis, or

viral infections, such as HIV-1/AIDS and tropical spastic paraparesis.

In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at CD25. Such monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for CD25 in sample or patient or in an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach to treating these diseases and disorders.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by antagonizing and/or inhibiting IL-15 or IL15 receptor functions. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be arthritides, gout, connective, neurological, gastrointestinal, hepatic, allergic, hematologic, skin, pulmonary, malignant, endocrinological, 35 vascular, infectious, kidney, cardiac, circulatory, metabolic, bone, and muscle disorders. In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at IL-15. Such

monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for IL-15 in a sample or patient or in an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach to treating these diseases and disorders.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable

5 by preventing IL-8 binding to its receptor, or by blocking IL-8 function. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be

palmoplantar pustulosis (PPP), psoriasis, or other skin diseases,

inflammatory, autoimmune and immune disorders, such as psoriatic arthritis, systemic scleroderma and sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), Crohn's

10 disease, ulcerative colitis, acute lung injury, such as acute respiratory distress syndrome or adult respiratory distress syndrome, meningitis, encephalitis, uveitis, multiple myeloma, glomerulonephritis, nephritis, asthma, atherosclerosis, leukocyte adhesion deficiency, multiple sclerosis, Raynaud's syndrome, Sjögren's syndrome, juvenile onset diabetes, Reiter's disease, Behcet's disease, immune complex

15 nephritis, IgA nephropathy, IgM polyneuropathies, immune-mediated thrombocytopenias, such as acute idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura and chronic idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, hemolytic anemia, myasthenia gravis, lupus nephritis, lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), ankylosing spondylitis, pemphigus, Graves' disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, small vessel vasculitides, such

20 as Wegener's granulomatosis, Omen's syndrome, chronic renal failure, autoimmune thyroid disease, acute infectious mononucleosis, HIV, herpes virus associated diseases, human virus infections, such as common cold as caused by human rhinovirus, coronavirus, other enterovirus, herpes virus, influenza virus, parainfluenza virus, respiratory syncytial virus or adenovirus infection, bacteria

25 pneumonia, wounds, sepsis, cerebral stroke/cerebral edema, ischaemia-reperfusion injury and hepatitis C,

alcoholic hepatitis and acute pancreatitis,

diseases involving IL-8 mediated angiogenesis, such as tumors and cancers, for instance melanoma, thyroid carcinoma, transitional cell carcinoma,

30 trichilemmoma, squamous cell carcinoma and breast cancer.

In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at IL-8. Such monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for IL-8 in a sample or patient or in an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach to treating these diseases and disorders.

35 In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by interfering with CD20 activity, by depleting B cells, interfering with B cell growth and/or

proliferation through for instance an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be rheumatoid arthritis, (auto)immune and inflammatory disorders (as described above for IL-8 related diseases and disorders), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, B-CLL, lymphoid neoplasms, malignancies and 5 hematological disorders, infectious diseases and connective, neurological, gastrointestinal, hepatic, allergic, hematologic, skin, pulmonary, malignant, endocrinological, vascular, infectious, kidney, cardiac, circulatory, metabolic, bone and muscle disorders, and immune mediated cytopenia.

In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at 10 CD20. Such monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for CD20 in a sample or patient.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by interfering with CD38 activity, by depleting CD38 expressing cells, interfering with CD38⁺ cell growth and/or proliferation through for instance an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach.

15 In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be

tumorigenic disorders, such as B cell lymphoma, plasma cell malignancies, T/NK cell lymphoma and myeloid malignancies,

immune disorders in which CD38 expressing B cells, plasma cells,

monocytes and T cells are involved, such as autoimmune disorders, such as

20 psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, dermatitis, systemic scleroderma and sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, respiratory distress syndrome, meningitis, encephalitis, uveitis, glomerulonephritis, eczema, asthma, atherosclerosis, leukocyte adhesion deficiency, multiple sclerosis, Raynaud's syndrome, Sjögren's syndrome, juvenile onset diabetes, Reiter's

25 disease, Behcet's disease, immune complex nephritis, IgA nephropathy, IgM polyneuropathies, immune-mediated thrombocytopenias, such as acute idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura and chronic idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, hemolytic anemia, myasthenia gravis, lupus nephritis, systemic lupus

30 erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), atopic dermatitis, pemphigus, Graves' disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, Wegener's granulomatosis, Omenn's syndrome, chronic renal failure, acute infectious mononucleosis, HIV, and herpes virus associated diseases,

acute respiratory distress syndrome and choreoretinitis,

diseases and disorders such as those caused by or mediated by infection of

35 B-cells with virus, such as Epstein-Barr virus (EBV),

rheumatoid arthritis,

inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune disorders in which autoantibodies and/or excessive B and T lymphocyte activity are prominent, such as vasculitides and other vessel disorders, such as microscopic polyangiitis, Churg-Strauss syndrome, and other ANCA-associated vasculitides, polyarteritis nodosa, essential 5 cryoglobulinaemic vasculitis, cutaneous leukocytoclastic angiitis, Kawasaki disease, Takayasu arteritis, giant cell arthritis, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, primary or isolated cerebral angiitis, erythema nodosum, thrombangiitis obliterans, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (including hemolytic uremic syndrome), and secondary 10 vasculitides, including cutaneous leukocytoclastic vasculitis (e.g., secondary to hepatitis B, hepatitis C, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, B-cell neoplasias, rheumatoid arthritis, Sjögren's syndrome, or systemic lupus erythematosus); further examples are erythema nodosum, allergic vasculitis, panniculitis, Weber-Christian disease, purpura hyperglobulinaemica, and Buerger's disease,

15 skin disorders, such as contact dermatitis, linear IgA dermatosis, vitiligo, pyoderma gangrenosum, epidermolysis bullosa acquisita, pemphigus vulgaris (including cicatricial pemphigoid and bullous pemphigoid), alopecia areata (including alopecia universalis and alopecia totalis), dermatitis herpetiformis, erythema multiforme, and chronic autoimmune urticaria (including angioneurotic edema and urticarial vasculitis),

20 immune-mediated cytopenias, such as autoimmune neutropenia, and pure red cell aplasia,

25 connective tissue disorders, such as CNS lupus, discoid lupus erythematosus, CREST syndrome, mixed connective tissue disease, polymyositis/dermatomyositis, inclusion body myositis, secondary amyloidosis, cryoglobulinemia type I and type II, fibromyalgia, phospholipid antibody syndrome, secondary hemophilia, relapsing polychondritis, sarcoidosis, stiff man syndrome, and rheumatic fever; a further example is eosinophil fasciitis,

30 arthritides, such as ankylosing spondylitis, juvenile chronic arthritis, adult Still's disease, and SAPHO syndrome; further examples are sacroileitis, reactive arthritis, Still's disease, and gout,

35 hematologic disorders, such as aplastic anemia, primary hemolytic anemia (including cold agglutinin syndrome), hemolytic anemia secondary to CLL or systemic lupus erythematosus; POEMS syndrome, pernicious anemia, and Waldenström's purpura hyperglobulinaemica; further examples are agranulocytosis, autoimmune neutropenia, Franklin's disease, Seligmann's disease, -chain disease,

paraneoplastic syndrome secondary to thymoma and lymphomas, and factor VIII inhibitor formation,

5 endocrinopathies, such as polyendocrinopathy, and Addison's disease; further examples are autoimmune hypoglycemia, autoimmune hypothyroidism, autoimmune insulin syndrome, de Quervain's thyroiditis, and insulin receptor antibody-mediated insulin resistance;

hepato-gastrointestinal disorders, such as celiac disease, Whipple's disease, primary biliary cirrhosis, chronic active hepatitis, and primary sclerosing cholangitis; a further example is autoimmune gastritis,

10 nephropathies, such as rapid progressive glomerulonephritis, post-streptococcal nephritis, Goodpasture's syndrome, membranous glomerulonephritis, and cryoglobulinemic nephritis; a further example is minimal change disease,

15 neurological disorders, such as autoimmune neuropathies, mononeuritis multiplex, Lambert-Eaton's myasthenic syndrome, Sydenham's chorea, tabes dorsalis, and Guillain-Barré's syndrome; further examples are myelopathy/tropical spastic paraparesis, myasthenia gravis, acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy; multiple sclerosis, HIV-induced dementia.

20 cardiac and pulmonary disorders, such as COPD, fibrosing alveolitis, bronchiolitis obliterans, allergic aspergillosis, cystic fibrosis, Löffler's syndrome, myocarditis, and pericarditis; further examples are hypersensitivity pneumonitis, and paraneoplastic syndrome secondary to lung cancer,

25 allergic disorders, such as bronchial asthma and hyper-IgE syndrome; a further example is amaurosis fugax,

ophthalmologic disorders, such as idiopathic chorioretinitis,

infectious diseases, such as parvovirus B infection (including hands-and-socks syndrome),

30 gynecological-obstretical disorders, such as recurrent abortion, recurrent fetal loss, and intrauterine growth retardation; a further example is paraneoplastic syndrome secondary to gynaecological neoplasms,

male reproductive disorders, such as paraneoplastic syndrome secondary to testicular neoplasms; and

transplantation-derived disorders, such as allograft and xenograft rejection, and graft-versus-host disease.

In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at CD38. Such monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for CD38 in a sample or patient.

5 In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by blocking ligand-EGFr interaction, blocking EGFr function, depletion of EGFr expressing cells/interference with EGFr+ cell growth and/or proliferation through for instance an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be

10 cancers (over)expressing EGFr, such as bladder, breast, colon, kidney, ovarian, prostate, renal cell, squamous cell, lung (non-small cell), and head and neck cancer, and glioma,

other EGFr related diseases, such as autoimmune diseases, psoriasis, inflammatory arthritis.

15 In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at EGFr. Such monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for EGFr in a sample or patient.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by interfering with CD4 function, depletion of CD4 expressing cells/interference with CD4+ cell growth and/or proliferation through for instance an immunotoxin or radiolabel approach.

20 In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be rheumatoid arhritis, (auto)immune and inflammatory disorders (as described above for IL-8 related diseases and disorders), cutaneous T cell lymphomas, non-cutaneous T cell lymphomas, lymphoid neoplasms, malignancies and hematological disorders, infectious diseases, and connective, neurological, gastrointestinal, hepatic, allergic, hematologic, skin, pulmonary, malignant, 25 endocrinological, vascular, infectious, kidney, cardiac, circulatory, metabolic, bone, and muscle disorders, and immune mediated cytopenia.

In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at CD4. Such monovalent antibodies may also be used for *in vitro* or *in vivo* screening for CD4 in a sample or patient.

30 In one embodiment of the invention, a monovalent antibody directed at CD4 is used for treatment of HIV infection, or for the treatment of AIDS.

In one embodiment of the invention, the monovalent antibodies of the invention are monovalent antibodies of the CD4 antibodies disclosed in WO97/13852.

35 In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by antagonizing and/or inhibiting CD28 functions, such as preventing of co-stimulatory signals needed in T cell activation. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for

instance be an inflammatory, autoimmune and immune disorder as indicated above. In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at CD28.

In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by altering Tissue Factor functions, such as altering coagulation or inhibition of tissue factor signalling. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be vascular diseases, such as myocardial vascular disease, cerebral vascular disease, retinopathy and macular degeneration, and inflammatory disorders as indicated above.

In one embodiment of the invention, the monovalent antibodies are directed at Tissue factor, or at a complex of Factor VII and Tissue Factor.

10 In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by interfering with Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) infection. In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is directed at HCV or an HCV receptor such as CD81.

In one embodiment of the invention, the monovalent antibody is a monovalent antibody according to the invention of an antibody as disclosed in WO2000/05266.

15 In one embodiment of the invention, the disease or disorder to be treated is treatable by prevention of binding of allergen to IgE-sensitized on mast cell. In one embodiment, such disease or disorder may for instance be allergen-immunotherapy of allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, seasonal/perennial allergies, hay fever, nasal allergies, atopic dermatitis, eczema, hives, urticaria, contact allergies, allergic conjunctivitis, ocular allergies, 20 food and drug allergies, latex allergies, and insect allergies.

In one such embodiment, the monovalent antibody(s) of the invention are IgG4 hingeless antibodies directed towards allergen(s).

25 In certain embodiments, an immunoconjugate comprising a monovalent antibody conjugated with a cytotoxic agent is administered to the patient. In some embodiments, the immunoconjugate and/or antigen to which it is bound is/are internalized by the cell, resulting in increased therapeutic efficacy of the immunoconjugate in killing the target cell to which it binds. In one embodiment, the cytotoxic agent targets or interferes with nucleic acid in the target cell.

30 Examples of such cytotoxic agents include any of the chemotherapeutic agents noted herein (such as a maytansinoid or a calicheamicin), a radioactive isotope, or a ribonuclease or a DNA endonuclease.

35 In one embodiment, the antigen is a human protein molecule and the subject is a human subject. In one embodiment, the subject may be a non-human mammal expressing the antigen with which an antibody of the invention binds. In one embodiment, the subject may be a mammal into which the antigen has been introduced (for instance by administration of the antigen or by expression of an, antigen transgene). Moreover, a

monovalent antibody of the invention may be administered to a non-human mammal expressing an antigen with which the immunoglobulin cross-reacts (for instance a primate, pig or mouse) for veterinary purposes or as an animal model of human disease. Regarding the latter, such animal models may be useful for evaluating the therapeutic efficacy of

5 antibodies of the invention (for instance testing of dosages and time courses of administration).

Monovalent antibodies of the invention may be used either alone or in combination with other compositions in a therapy. For instance, a monovalent antibody of the invention may be co-administered with one or more other antibodies, such as monovalent antibodies 10 of the present invention, one or more chemotherapeutic agent(s) (including cocktails of chemotherapeutic agents), one or more other cytotoxic agent(s), one or more anti-angiogenic agent(s), one or more cytokines, one or more growth inhibitory agent(s), one or more anti-inflammatory agent(s), one or more disease modifying antirheumatic drug(s) (DMARD), or one or more immunosuppressive agent(s), depending on the disease or

15 condition to be treated. Where a monovalent antibody of the invention inhibits tumor growth, it may be particularly desirable to combine it with one or more other therapeutic agent(s) which also inhibits tumor growth. For instance, anti-VEGF antibodies blocking VEGF activities may be combined with anti-ErbB antibodies (for instance Trastuzumab (Herceptin), an anti-HER2 antibody) in a treatment of metastatic breast cancer.

20 Alternatively, or additionally, the patient may receive combined radiation therapy (for instance external beam irradiation or therapy with a radioactive labeled agent, such as an antibody). Such combined therapies noted above include combined administration (where the two or more agents are included in the same or separate formulations), and separate administration, in which case, administration of the antibody of the invention may occur prior 25 to, and/or following, administration of the adjunct therapy or therapies.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody of the invention is a monovalent form of Trastuzumab, for treatment of Her2 positive cancer.

A monovalent antibody composition of the invention may be formulated, dosed, and administered in a fashion consistent with good medical practice. Factors for consideration in 30 this context include the particular disorder being treated, the particular mammal being treated, the clinical condition of the individual patient, the cause of the disorder, the site of delivery of the agent, the method of administration, the scheduling of administration, and other factors known to medical practitioners. In one embodiment, the monovalent antibody 35 may be formulated with one or more agents currently used to prevent or treat the disorder in question. The effective amount of such other agents depends on the amount of monovalent

antibodies of the invention present in the formulation, the type of disorder or treatment, and other factors discussed above.

The monovalent antibody of the invention (and adjunct therapeutic agent) may be administered by any suitable means, including parenteral, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intrapulmonary, and intranasal, and, if desired for local treatment, intralesional administration. Parenteral infusions include intramuscular, intravenous, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, or subcutaneous administration. In addition, the monovalent antibody may be suitably administered by pulse infusion, particularly with declining doses of the monovalent antibody. Dosing may be by any suitable route, for instance by injections, such as intravenous or subcutaneous injections, depending in part on whether the administration is brief or chronic.

For the prevention or treatment of disease, the appropriate dosage of a monovalent antibody of the invention (when used alone or in combination with other agents such as chemotherapeutic agents) will depend on the type of disease to be treated, the type of antibody, the severity and course of the disease, whether the monovalent antibody is administered for preventive, therapeutic or diagnostic purposes, previous therapy, the patient's clinical history and response to the antibody, and the discretion of the attending physician. The monovalent antibody may be suitably administered to the patient at one time or over a series of treatments.

Such dosages may be administered intermittently, for instance every week or every three weeks (for instance such that the patient receives from about two to about twenty, for instance about six doses of the monovalent antibody). An initial higher loading dose, followed by one or more lower doses may be administered. An exemplary dosing regimen comprises administering an initial loading dose of about 4 mg/kg, followed by a weekly maintenance dose of about 2 mg/kg of the monovalent antibody. However, other dosage regimens may be useful. In one embodiment, the monovalent antibodies of the invention are administered in a weekly dosage of from 50 mg to 4000 mg, for instance of from 250 mg to 2000 mg, such as for example 300 mg, 500 mg, 700 mg, 1000 mg, 1500 mg or 2000 mg, for up to 8 times, such as from 4 to 6 times. The weekly dosage may be divided into two or three subdosages and administered over more than one day. For example, a dosage of 300 mg may be administered over 2 days with 100 mg on day one (1), and 200 mg on day two (2). A dosage of 500 mg may be administered over 3 days with 100 mg on day one (1), 200 mg on day two (2), and 200 mg on day three (3), and a dosage of 700 mg may be administered over 3 days with 100 mg on day 1 (one), 300 mg on day 2 (two), and 300 mg on day 3 (three). The regimen may be repeated one or more times as necessary, for example, after 6 months or 12 months.

The dosage may be determined or adjusted by measuring the amount of circulating monovalent antibodies of the invention upon administration in a biological sample for instance by using anti-idiotypic antibodies which target said monovalent antibodies.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibodies of the invention may be administered 5 by maintenance therapy, such as, for instance once a week for a period of 6 months or more.

In one embodiment, the monovalent antibodies of the invention may be administered by a regimen including one infusion of a monovalent antibody of the invention followed by an infusion of same monovalent antibody conjugated to a radioisotope. The regimen may 10 be repeated, for instance 7 to 9 days later.

The progress of this therapy may be monitored by conventional techniques and assays.

In another main aspect, the invention relates to the use of a monovalent antibody 15 according to the invention as a diagnostic agent.

In one embodiment, the invention provides methods for detecting the presence of the specific antigen to which the monovalent antibody binds, in a sample, or measuring the amount of said specific antigen, comprising contacting the sample, and a control sample, with a monovalent antibody, which specifically binds to said antigen, under conditions that 20 allow for formation of a complex between the antibody or portion thereof and said antigen. The formation of a complex is then detected, wherein a difference complex formation between the sample compared to the control sample is indicative the presence of said antigen in the sample.

In one embodiment, monovalent antibodies of the invention may be used to detect 25 levels of circulating specific antigen to which the monovalent antibody binds, or levels of cells which contain said specific antigen, on their membrane surface, which levels may then be linked to certain disease symptoms. Alternatively, the antibodies may be used to deplete or interact with the function of cells expressing said antigen, thereby implicating these cells 30 as important mediators of the disease. This may be achieved by contacting a sample and a control sample with the monovalent antibody under conditions that allow for the formation of a complex between the antibody and said specific antigen. Any complexes formed between the antibody and said antigen are detected and compared in the sample and the control.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for detecting the presence or quantifying, *in vivo* or *in vitro*, the amount of cells expressing the specific antigen to which 35 the monovalent antibody binds. The method comprises (i) administering to a subject a monovalent antibody of the invention conjugated to a detectable marker; (ii) exposing the

subject to a means for detecting said detectable marker to identify areas containing cells expressing said antigen.

In one embodiment, monovalent antibodies of the invention may be used to target compounds (for instance therapeutic agents, labels, cytotoxins, radiotoxins immuno-

5 suppressants, *etc.*) to cells which have the specific antigen to which the monovalent antibody binds, expressed on their surface by linking such compounds to the monovalent antibody. Thus, the invention also provides methods for localizing *ex vivo* or *in vitro* cells expressing said antigen, such as Reed-Sternberg cells (for instance with a detectable label, such as a radioisotope, a fluorescent compound, an enzyme, or an enzyme co-factor).

10 The present invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as further limiting.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1

Oligonucleotide primers and PCR amplification

15 Oligonucleotide primers were synthesized and quantified by Isogen Bioscience (Maarssen, The Netherlands). Primers were dissolved in H₂O to 100 pmol/μl and stored at -20°C. A summary of all PCR and sequencing primers is tabulated (Figure 1). For PCR, PfuTurbo® Hotstart DNA polymerase (Stratagene, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) was used according to the manufacturer's instructions. Each reaction mix contained 200 μM mixed
20 dNTPs (Roche Diagnostics, Almere, The Netherlands), 6.7 pmol of both the forward and reverse primer, 100 ng of genomic DNA or 1 ng of plasmid DNA and 1 unit of PfuTurbo® Hotstart DNA polymerase in PCR reaction buffer (supplied with polymerase) in a total volume of 20 μl. PCR reactions were carried out with a TGradient Thermocycler 96 (Whatman Biometra, Goettingen, Germany) using a 32-cycle program: denaturing at 95°C
25 for 2 min; 30 cycles of 95°C for 30 sec, a 60-70°C gradient (or another specific annealing temperature) for 30 sec, and 72°C for 3 min; final extension at 72°C for 10 min. If appropriate, the PCR mixtures were stored at 4°C until further analysis or processing.

EXAMPLE 2

Agarose gel electrophoresis

30 Agarose gel electrophoresis was performed according to Sambrook (Sambrook J. and Russel, D.V. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 3rd Ed., Cold Spring Harbor, 2000) using gels of 50 ml, in 1 x Tris Acetate EDTA buffer. DNA was visualized by the inclusion of ethidium bromide in the gel and observation under UV light. Gel images were

recorded by a CCD camera and an image analysis system (GeneGnome; Syngene, via Westburg B.V., Leusden, The Netherlands).

EXAMPLE 3

Analysis and purification of PCR products and enzymatic digestion products

5 Purification of desired PCR fragments was carried out using a MinElute PCR Purification Kit (Qiagen, via Westburg, Leusden, The Netherlands; product# 28006), according to the manufacturer's instructions. Isolated DNA was quantified by UV spectroscopy and the quality was assessed by agarose gel electrophoresis.

10 Alternatively, PCR or digestion products were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis (for instance when multiple fragments were present) using a 1% Tris Acetate EDTA agarose gel. The desired fragment was excised from the gel and recovered using the QIAEX II Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen; product# 20051), according to the manufacturer's instructions.

EXAMPLE 4

15 Quantification of DNA by UV spectroscopy

Optical density of nucleic acids was determined using a NanoDrop ND-1000 Spectrophotometer (Isogen Life Science, Maarssen, The Netherlands) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The DNA concentration was measured by analysis of the optical density (OD) at 260 nm (one OD_{260nm} unit = 50 µg/ml). For all samples, the buffer in 20 which the nucleic acids were dissolved was used as a reference.

EXAMPLE 5

Restriction enzyme digestions

25 Restriction enzymes and supplements were obtained from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA, USA) or Fermetas (Vilnius, Lithuania) and used according to the manufacturer's instructions.

DNA (100 ng) was digested with 5 units of enzyme(s) in the appropriate buffer in a final volume of 10 µl (reaction volumes were scaled up as appropriate). Digestions were incubated at the recommended temperature for a minimum of 60 min. For fragments requiring double digestions with restriction enzymes which involve incompatible buffers or 30 temperature requirements, digestions were performed sequentially. If necessary digestion products were purified by agarose gel electrophoresis and gel extraction.

EXAMPLE 6

Ligation of DNA fragments

Ligations of DNA fragments were performed with the Quick Ligation Kit (New England Biolabs) according to the manufacturer's instructions. For each ligation, vector

5 DNA was mixed with approximately three-fold molar excess of insert DNA.

EXAMPLE 7

Transformation of E. coli

Plasmid DNA (1-5 μ l of DNA solution, typically 2 μ l of DNA ligation mix) was transformed into One Shot DH5 α -T1^R or MACH-1 T1^R competent E. coli cells (Invitrogen, 10 Breda, The Netherlands; product# 12297-016) using the heat-shock method, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Next, cells were plated on Luria-Bertani (LB) agar plates containing 50 μ g/ml ampicillin. Plates were incubated for 16-18 hours at 37°C until bacterial colonies became evident.

EXAMPLE 8

15 Screening of bacterial colonies by PCR

Bacterial colonies were screened for the presence of vectors containing the desired sequences via colony PCR using the HotStarTaq Master Mix Kit (Qiagen; product# 203445) and the appropriate forward and reverse primers. Selected colonies were lightly touched with a 20 μ l pipette tip and touched briefly in 2 ml LB for small scale culture, and then 20 resuspended in the PCR mix. PCR was performed with a TGradient Thermocycler 96 using a 35-cycle program: denaturation at 95°C for 15 min; 35 cycles of 94°C for 30 sec, 55°C for 30 sec and 72°C for 2 min; followed by a final extension step of 10 min at 72°C. If appropriate, the PCR mixtures were stored at 4°C until analysis by agarose gel electrophoresis.

25 EXAMPLE 9

Plasmid DNA isolation from E. coli culture

Plasmid DNA was isolated from E. coli cultures using the following kits from Qiagen (via Westburg, Leusden, The Netherlands), according to the manufacturer's instructions. For bulk plasmid preparation (50-150 ml culture), either a HiSpeed Plasmid Maxi Kit 30 (product# 12663) or a HiSpeed Plasmid Midi Kit (product# 12643) was used. For small scale plasmid preparation (\pm 2 ml culture) a Qiaprep Spin Miniprep Kit (product# 27106) was used and DNA was eluted in 50 μ l elution buffer (supplied with kit).

EXAMPLE 10

Site-directed mutagenesis

Site-directed mutagenesis was performed using the QuickChange II XL Site-Directed Mutagenesis Kit (Stratagene, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) according to the manufacturer's instructions. This method included the introduction of a silent extra *Xma*I site to screen for successful mutagenesis. Briefly, 5 µl 10x reaction buffer, 1 µl oligonucleotide IgG4S228Pf (P16) (100 pmol/ µl), 1 µl oligonucleotide IgG4S228Pr (P17) (100 pmol/µl), 1 µl dNTP mix, 3 µl Quicksolution, 1 µl plasmid pTomG4Tom7D8 (see example 16) (50 ng/µl) and 1 µl PfuUltra HF DNA polymerase were mixed in a total volume of 50 µl and amplified with a TGradient Thermocycler 96 (Whatman Biometra, Goettingen, Germany; product# 050-801) using an 18-cycle program: denaturing at 95°C for 1 min; 18 cycles of 95°C for 50 sec, 60°C for 50 sec, and 68°C for 10 min. PCR mixtures were stored at 4°C until further processing. Next, PCR mixtures were incubated with 1 µl *Dpn*I for 60 min at 37°C to digest the pTomG47D8 vector and stored at 4°C until further processing. The reaction mixture was precipitated with 5 µl sM NaAc and 125 µl Ethanol, incubated for 20 minutes at -20°C and spundown for 20 minutes at 4°C at 14000xg. The DNA pellet was washed with 70% ethanol, dried and dissolved in 4 µl water. The total 4 µl reaction volume was transformed in One Shot Top 10 competent *E. coli* cells (Invitrogen, Breda, The Netherlands) according to the manufacturer's instructions (Invitrogen). Next, cells were plated on Luria-Bertani (LB) agar plates containing 50 µg/ml ampicillin. Plates were incubated for 16-18 hours at 37°C until bacterial colonies became evident.

EXAMPLE 11

DNA sequencing

DNA sequencing was performed using standard techniques.

25 EXAMPLE 12

Transient expression in HEK-293F cells

Freestyle™ 293-F (a HEK-293 subclone adapted to suspension growth and chemically defined Freestyle medium, e. g. HEK-293F) cells were obtained from Invitrogen and transfected according to the manufacturer's protocol using 293fectin (Invitrogen).

30 EXAMPLE 13

Construction of pConG1fA77: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of A77-IgG1

The *V_H* coding region of the mouse anti-Fc α RI antibody A77 was amplified from a scFv phage vector, containing the *VH* and *VL* coding regions of this antibody, by a double

overlap extension PCR. This was used to incorporate a mammalian signal peptide, an ideal Kozak sequence and suitable restriction sites for cloning in pConG1f. The first PCR was done using primers A77VHfor1 and A77VHrev with the scFv phage vector as template. Part of this first PCR was used in a second PCR using primers A77VHfor2 and A77VHrev. The 5 VH fragment was gel purified and cloned into pConG1f0.4. For this the pConG1f0.4 vector and the VH fragment were digested with HindIII and Apal and purified. The V_H fragment and the pConG1f0.4HindIII-Apal digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells. A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the sequence was confirmed and was named pConG1fA77.

10 EXAMPLE 14

Construction of pConKA77: A vector for the production of the light chain of A77 antibodies

The V_L coding region of the mouse anti- Fc α RI antibody A77 was amplified from a scFv phage vector, containing the VH and VL of this antibody, by a double overlap extension PCR. This was used to incorporate a mammalian signal peptide, an ideal Kozak 15 sequence and suitable restriction sites for cloning in pConKappa0.4. The first PCR was done using primers A77VLfor1 and A77VLrev with the scFv phage vector as template. Part of this first PCR was used in a second PCR using primers A77VLfor2 and A77VLrev. The PCR product and the pConKappa0.4 vector were digested with HindIII and Pfl23II and purified. The V_L fragment and the pConKappa0.4HindIII-Pfl23II digested vector were ligated 20 and transformed into competent DH5 α T1^R E. coli.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the sequence was confirmed. This plasmid was named pConKA77.

EXAMPLE 15

Construction of pTomG4A77: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of A77-IgG4

25 To construct a vector for expression of A77-IgG4, the VH region of A77 was cloned in pTomG4.

For this, pTomG4 and pConG1fA77 were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

30 The A77 V_H fragment and the pTomG4HindIII-Apal digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size. This plasmid was named pTomG4A77.

EXAMPLE 16

Construction of pTomG4A77HG: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of A77-HG

To make a construct for expression of A77-HG, the VH region of A77 was cloned in pTomG47D8HG, replacing the VH 7D8 region.

5 For this pTomG47D8HG and pConG1fA77 were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The A77 V_H fragment and the pTomG47D8HG HindIII-Apal digested vector fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size. This plasmid was named
10 pTomG4A77HG.

EXAMPLE 17

Construction of pEE6.4A77Fab: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of A77-Fab

To make a construct for expression of A77-Fab, the VH region of A77 was cloned in pEE6.42F8Fab, replacing the VH 2F8 region.

15 For this pEE6.42F8Fab and pConG1fA77 were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The A77 V_H fragment and the pEE6.42F8Fab HindIII-Apal digested vector fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert. This plasmid was named
20 pEE6.4A77Fab.

EXAMPLE 18

Cloning of the variable regions of a human anti-cMet antibody

Total RNA was prepared from 1x10⁶ mouse hybridoma cells with the RNeasy kit (Qiagen, Westburg, Leusden, Netherlands) according to the manufacturer's protocol.

25 5'-RACE-Complementary DNA (cDNA) of RNA was prepared from 60 ng total RNA, using the SMART RACE cDNA Amplification kit (BD Biosciences Clontech, Mountain View, CA, USA), following the manufacturer's protocol.

The VL and VH regions of the cMet antibody were amplified by PCR. For this
PfuTurbo® Hotstart DNA polymerase (Stratagene) was used according to the
30 manufacturer's instructions. Each reaction mix contained 5 μ l 10x BD Advantage 2 PCR
buffer (Clontech), 200 μ M mixed dNTPs (Roche Diagnostics), 12 pmol of the reverse primer
(RACEG1A1 for the VH region and RACEKA1 for the VL region), 7.2 pmol UPM-Mix (UPM-
Mix: 2 μ M ShortUPMH3 and 0.4 μ M LongUPMH3 oligonucleotide), 1 μ l of the 5'RACE cDNA

template as described above, and 1 μ l 50X BD Advantage 2 polymerase mix (Clontech) in a total volume of 50 μ l.

5 PCR reactions were carried out with a TGradient Thermocycler 96 (Whatman Biometra) using a 35-cycle program: denaturing at 95°C for 1 min; 35 cycles of 95°C for 30 sec, 68°C for 60 sec.

The reaction products were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis on a 1 % TAE agarose gel and stained with ethidium bromide. Bands of the correct size were cut from the gels and the DNA was isolated from the agarose using the Qiagen Minelute Reaction Cleanup kit (Qiagen).

10 Gel isolated PCR fragments were cloned into the pCR4Blunt-TOPO vector (Invitrogen) using the Zero Blunt® TOPO® PCR Cloning Kit for Sequencing (Invitrogen), following the manufacturer's protocol. 5 μ l of the ligation mixture was transformed into OneShot DH5 α T1R competent E.Coli (Invitrogen) and plated on LB/Ampicillin plates.

15 From six, insert containing, clones, the V_L sequences were determined and from five, insert containing, clones, the V_H sequences were determined.

EXAMPLE 19

Construction of pConG1fcMet: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of cMet-IgG1

20 The V_H coding region of the human anti-cMet antibody was cut from a plasmid containing this region using HindIII and Apal. The VH fragment was gel purified and cloned into pConG1f0.4. For this pConG1f0.4 vector were digested with HindIII and Apal and purified. The V_H fragment and the pConG1f0.4HindIII-Apal digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size was isolated and was named pConG1fcMet.

25 EXAMPLE 20

Construction of pConKcMet: A vector for the production of the light chain of cMet antibodies

The V_L coding region of the human anti-cMet antibody was amplified from a plasmid containing this region using the primers shortUPMH3 and RACEVLBSiWI, introducing suitable restriction sites for cloning into pConK0.4.

30 The PCR product and the pConKappa0.4 vector were digested with HindIII and Pfl23II and purified. The V_L fragment and the pConKappa0.4HindIII-Pfl23II digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α T1^R E. coli.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the sequence was confirmed. This plasmid was named pConKcMet.

EXAMPLE 21

Construction of pTomG4cMet: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of cMet-IgG4

To construct a vector for expression of cMet-IgG4, the VH region of cMet was cloned in pTomG4.

5 For this, pTomG42F8 and pConG1fcMet were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The cMet V_H fragment and the pTomG42F8HindIII-Apal digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size. This plasmid was named
10 pTomG4cMet.

EXAMPLE 22

Construction of pTomG4cMetHG: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of cMet-HG

To make a construct for expression of cMet-HG, the VH region of cMet was cloned in pTomG42F8HG, replacing the VH 2F8 region.

15 For this pTomG42F8HG and pConG1fcMet were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The cMet V_H fragment and the pTomG42F8HG HindIII-Apal digested vector fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size. This plasmid was named
20 pTomG4cMetHG.

EXAMPLE 23

Construction of pEE6.4cMetFab: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of cMet-Fab

To make a construct for expression of cMet-Fab, the VH region of cMet was cloned in pEE6.42F8Fab, replacing the VH 2F8 region.

25 For this pEE6.42F8Fab and pConG1fcMet were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The cMet V_H fragment and the pEE6.42F8Fab HindIII-Apal digested vector fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert. This plasmid was named
30 pEE6.4cMetFab.

EXAMPLE 24

Construction of pConG1f2F8: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of 2F8-IgG1

The V_H coding region of 2F8 (WO 2002/100348) was amplified by PCR from pIESR α 2F8 (Medarex) using the primers 2f8HCexfor and 2f8HCexrev and subcloned in 5 PCRscriptCam(Stratagene). The VH fragment was subsequently cloned in pCONg1f0.4.

For this pConG1f0.4 and the pCRScriptCAMVH2F8 vectors were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were purified.

The V_H fragment and the pConG1f0.4HindIII-Apal digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells. A clone was selected containing the correct 10 insert size, the sequence was confirmed and the vector was named pConG1f2F8.

EXAMPLE 25

Construction of pConK2F8: A vector for the production of the light chain of 2F8 antibodies

pIESR α 2F8 was digested with HindIII and BsiWI and the V_L coding region of 2F8 (anti-EGFr) was isolated from gel. The pConKappa0.4 vector was digested with HindIII and 15 BsiWI and purified. The V_L fragment and the pConKappa0.4HindIII-BsiWI digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α T1^R E. coli.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the sequence was confirmed. This plasmid was named pConK2F8.

EXAMPLE 26

20 Construction of pTomG42F8: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of 2F8-IgG4

To construct a vector for expression of 2F8-IgG4, the VH region of 2F8 was cloned in pTomG4.

For this, pTomG4 and pConG1f2F8 were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

25 The 2F8 V_H fragment and the pTomG4HindIII-Apal digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size. This plasmid was named pTomG42F8.

EXAMPLE 27

30 Construction of pTomG42F8HG: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of 2F8-HG

To make a construct for expression of 2F8-HG, the VH region of 2F8 was cloned in pTomG47D8HG, replacing the VH 7D8 region.

For this pTomG47D8HG and pConG1f2F8 were digested with HindIII and Apal and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The 2F8 V_H fragment and the pTomG47D8HG HindIII-Apal digested vector fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

5 A clone was selected containing the correct insert size. This plasmid was named pTomG42F8HG.

EXAMPLE 28

Construction of pEE6.42F8Fab: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of 2F8-Fab

10 The Fab coding region was amplified from vector pConG1f2F8 by PCR with primers pConG1seq1 and 2F8fabrev2, introducing a suitable cloning restriction site and a C-terminal his tag coding sequence. The PCR fragment was purified and cloned in PEE6.4.

For this pEE6.4 and the PCR fragment were digested with HindIII and EcoRI and the relevant fragments were isolated.

15 The 2F8 Fab fragment and the pEE6.4HindIII-EcoRI digested vector fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert and the sequence was confirmed by DNA sequencing. This plasmid was named pEE6.42F8Fab.

EXAMPLE 29

Construction of pConG1f7D8: A vector for production of the heavy chain of 7D8-IgG1

20 The V_H coding region of CD20 specific HuMab-7D8 (WO 04/035607) was amplified by PCR from a pGemT (Promega, Madison, USA) vector containing this region using the primers 7D8VHexfor (P8) and 2F8HCexrev (P13) (Figure 14), introducing suitable restriction sites for cloning into pConG1f0.4 (Lonza Biologics, Slough, UK), a mammalian expression vector containing the genomic constant region (allotype f) of human IgG1, and 25 an ideal Kozak sequence (GCCGCCACC, (Kozak M et al., Gene 234(2), 187-208 (1999)). The PCR fragment was cloned in pPCR-Script CAM (Stratagene, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) using a PCR-Script® Cam Cloning Kit (Stratagene), according to the manufacturer's instructions. Several clones were sequenced and a clone containing the predicted sequence was chosen for further use.

30 The V_H fragment was gel purified and cloned into pConG1f0.4. For this the V_H fragment was isolated from the pPCR-Script CAM vector after digestion with *HindIII* and *Apal* and gel purification.

35 The pConG1f0.4 vector was digested with *HindIII* and *Apal* and the vector fragment was isolated from gel, followed by dephosphorylation with Shrimp Alkaline Phosphatase (New England Biolabs) The V_H fragment and the pConG1f0.4 *HindIII-Apal* dephosphorylated

fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells (Invitrogen). Eight colonies were checked by colony PCR (using primers pConG1seq1 (P10) and HCseq5 (P11) (Figure 14) and all colonies were found to contain the correct insert size.

A clone was chosen for further study and named pConG1f7D8.

5 EXAMPLE 30

Construction of pConK7D8: A vector for production of the light chain of 7D8-IgG1, 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG

The V_L coding region of CD20 specific HuMab-7D8 (WO 04/035607) was amplified from a plasmid containing this region using the primers 7D8VLexfor (P7) and 7D8VLexrev (P6) (Figure 14), introducing suitable restriction sites for cloning into pConKappa0.4 (Lonza Biologics), a mammalian expression vector containing the constant kappa light chain region (allotype km3) of human IgG, and an ideal Kozak sequence.

The PCR product and the pConKappa0.4 vector were digested with *Hind*III and *Bs*WI. The vector and V_L fragment were purified and the vector was dephosphorylated with Shrimp Alkaline Phosphatase. The V_L fragment and the pConKappa0.4 *Hind*III-*Bs*WI digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α T1^R E. coli. Ten colonies were checked by colony PCR (using primers pConKseq1 (P9) and LCseq3 (P5) (Figure 14) and 9 colonies were found to contain the correct insert size.

From 4 clones plasmid DNA was isolated and the V_L region was sequenced. 3 clones contained the predicted sequence and one clone was chosen for further use and named pConK7D8.

EXAMPLE 31

Construction of pTomG4: A vector for the expression of variable heavy chain regions of Human IgG with the constant region of human IgG4

25 Genomic DNA was isolated from a blood sample of a volunteer and used as a template in a PCR with primers IgG4gene2f (P15) and IgG4gene2r (P14) (Figure 14), amplifying the complete genomic constant region of the heavy chain of IgG4 and introducing suitable restriction sites for cloning into the mammalian expression vector pEE6.4 (Lonza Biologics). The PCR fragment was purified and cloned into pEE6.4. For this 30 the PCR product was digested with *Hind*III and *Eco*RI, followed by heat inactivation of the restriction enzymes. The pEE6.4 vector was digested *Hind*III and *Eco*RI, followed by heat inactivation of the restriction enzymes and dephosphorylation of the vector fragment with shrimp alkaline phosphatase, followed by heat inactivation of the phosphatase. The IgG4 fragment and the pEE6.4 *Hind*III/*Eco*RI dephosphorylated vector were ligated and 35 transformed into competent MACH1-T1^R cells (Invitrogen). Three clones were grown in LB

and plasmid DNA was isolated from a small culture (1.5 ml). Restriction digestion revealed a pattern consistent with the cloning of the IgG4 fragment in the pEE6.4 vector. Plasmid DNA from two clones was transformed in DH5 α -T1^R E.coli and plasmid DNA was isolated and the constructs were checked by sequence analysis of the insert and one clone was 5 found to be identical to a genomic IgG4 clone from the Genbank database, apart from some minor differences in introns. SEQ ID No: 13 shows the sequence of the IgG4 region in pTomG4. These differences are presumably either polymorphisms or sequence faults in the Genbank sequence. The plasmid was named pTomG4.

EXAMPLE 32

10 Construction of pTomG47D8: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of 7D8-IgG4

Plasmid DNA from pConG1f7D8 was digested with *Hind*III and *Apal* and the V_H fragment was gel purified. The pTomG4 vector was digested with *Hind*III and *Apal* and the vector fragment was isolated from gel. The V_H fragment and the pTomG4*Hind*III-*Apal* fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells. Four colonies were 15 checked by colony PCR (using primers pConKseq1 (P9) and HCseq11 (P12)) and two were found to contain the correct insert size and the presence of the pTomG4 backbone was confirmed by a digestion with *Msp*I on the colony PCR fragment. One of the clones was chosen for further use. This plasmid was named pTomG47D8.

EXAMPLE 33

20 Construction of pTomG47D8HG; A vector for the expression of the heavy chain of 7D8-HG

Site directed mutagenesis was used to destroy the splice donor site of the hinge exon of IgG4 in the pTomG47D8 plasmid. A site-directed mutagenesis reaction was done according to the QuickChange XL site-directed mutagenesis method using primers IgG4S228Pf (P16) and IgG4S228Pr (P17). 24 colonies were screened by colony PCR and 25 *Xma*I digestion (an extra *Xma*I site was introduced during mutagenesis) and all colonies appeared to contain the correct nucleotide changes. Two positive colonies were grown overnight, plasmid DNA was isolated and sequenced to confirm that the correct mutation was introduced. Both did contain the correct sequence and one was chosen for further propagation and named pTomG47D8HG. To exclude the introduction of additional 30 mutations during the mutagenesis process, the whole IgG4 coding region of pTomG47D8HG was resequenced and no additional mutations were found. The final vector was named pTomG47D8HG.

EXAMPLE 34

Cloning of the variable regions of the mouse anti-Betv1 antibody

Total RNA was prepared from 0.3×10^5 mouse hybridoma cells (Clone 2H8 from reference (Akkerdaas JH et al., Allergy 50(3), 215-20 (1995)) with the RNeasy kit (Qiagen, 5 Westburg, Leusden, Netherlands) according to the manufacturer's protocol.

5'-RACE-Complementary DNA (cDNA) of RNA was prepared from 112 ng total RNA, using the SMART RACE cDNA Amplification kit (BD Biosciences Clontech, Mountain View, CA, USA), following the manufacturer's protocol.

The V_L and V_H regions of the Betv1 antibody were amplified by PCR. For this 10 PfuTurbo® Hotstart DNA polymerase (Stratagene) was used according to the manufacturer's instructions. Each reaction mix contained 200 μ M mixed dNTPs (Roche Diagnostics), 12 pmol of the reverse primer (RACEG1mm1 (P19) for the V_H region and RACEKmm1 (P18) for the V_L region), 7.2 pmol UPM-Mix (UPM-Mix: 2 μ M ShortUPMH3 (P20) and 0.4 μ M LongUPMH3 (P21) oligonucleotide (Figure 14)), 0.6 μ l of the 5'RACE 15 cDNA template as described above, and 1.5 unit of PfuTurbo® Hotstart DNA polymerase in PCR reaction buffer (supplied with polymerase) in a total volume of 30 μ l.

PCR reactions were carried out with a TGradient Thermocycler 96 (Whatman Biometra) using a 35-cycle program: denaturing at 95°C for 2 min; 35 cycles of 95°C for 30 sec, a 55°C for 30 sec, and 72°C for 1.5 min; final extension at 72°C for 10 min.

20 The reaction products were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis on a 1% TAE agarose gel and stained with ethidium bromide. Bands of the correct size were cut from the gels and the DNA was isolated from the agarose using the QiaexII gel extraction kit (Qiagen).

Gel isolated PCR fragments were A tailed by a 10 min 72°C incubation with 200 μ M 25 dATP and 2.5 units AmpliTaq (Perkin Elmer) and purified using minielute columns (Qiagen). A-tailed PCR fragments were cloned into the pGEMTeasy vector (Promega) using the pGEMT easy vector system II kit (Promega), following the manufacturer's protocol. 2 μ l of the ligation mixture was transformed into OneShot DH5 α T1R competent E.Coli (Invitrogen) and plated on LB/ Amp/ IPTG/ Xgal plates.

30 Four insert containing, white colonies each for the V_H and V_L sequences were picked and the inserts were sequenced. The deduced amino acid sequences of the V_H and V_L of Betv1 are shown as SEQ ID No: 8 and SEQ ID No:12, respectively.

EXAMPLE 35

Construction of pConG1fBetV1: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of Betv1-IgG1

The V_H coding region of mouse anti-BetV1 antibody was amplified by PCR from a 5 plasmid containing this region (example 18) using the primers VHexbetv1for (P4) and VHexbetv1rev (P3), introducing suitable restriction sites for cloning into pConG1f0.4 and an ideal Kozak sequence.

The V_H fragment was gel purified and cloned into pConG1f0.4. For this the PCR product and the pConKappa0.4 vector were digested with *Hind*III and *Apal* and purified.

10 The V_H fragment and the pConG1f0.4 *Hind*III-*Apal* digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the correct sequence was confirmed. This plasmid was named pConG1fBetv1.

EXAMPLE 36

Construction of pConKBetv1: A vector for the production of the light chain of Betv1

The V_L coding region mouse anti-BetV1 antibody was amplified from a plasmid containing this region (example 18) using the primers VLexbetv1for (P2) and VLexbetv1rev (P1), introducing suitable restriction sites for cloning into pConK0.4 and an ideal Kozak sequence.

20 The PCR product and the pConKappa0.4 vector were digested with *Hind*III and *Bs*WI and purified. The V_L fragment and the pConKappa0.4 *Hind*III-*Bs*WI digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α T1^R E. coli.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the sequence was confirmed. This plasmid was named pConKBetv1.

EXAMPLE 37

Construction of pTomG4Betv1: A vector for the production of the heavy chain of Betv1-IgG4

To construct a vector for expression of Betv1-IgG4, the V_H region of BetV1 was cloned in pTomG4.

30 For this, pTomG4 and pConG1fBetv1 were digested with *Hind*III and *Apal* and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The Betv1 V_H fragment and the pTomG4 *Hind*III-*Apal* digested vector were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the sequence was confirmed. This plasmid was named pTomG4Betv1.

EXAMPLE 38

Construction of pTomG4Betv1HG; A vector for the production of the heavy chain of Betv1-HG

To make a construct for expression of Betv1-HG, the V_H region of Betv1 was cloned
5 in pTomG47D8HG, replacing the V_H 7D8 region.

For this pTomG47D8HG and pConG1fBetv1 were digested with *Hind*III and *Apal* and the relevant fragments were isolated.

The Betv1 V_H fragment and the pTomG47D8HG *Hind*III-*Apal* digested vector fragment were ligated and transformed into competent DH5 α -T1^R cells.

10 A clone was selected containing the correct insert size and the sequence was confirmed. This plasmid was named pTomG4Betv1HG.

EXAMPLE 39

Production of 7D8-IgG1, 7D8-IgG4, 7D8-HG, Betv1-IgG1, Betv1-IgG4, Betv1-HG, 2F8-IgG1, 2F8-IgG4, 2F8-HG, 2F8-Fab, A77-IgG1, A77-IgG4, A77-HG, A77-Fab, cMet-IgG1,

15 cMet-IgG4, cMet-HG, and cMet-Fab by transient expression in Hek-293F cells

Antibodies were produced of all constructs by cotransfected the relevant heavy and light chain vectors in HEK-293F cells using 293fectin according to the manufacturer's instructions. For 7D8-IgG1, pConG1f7D8 and pConK7D8 were coexpressed. For 7D8-IgG4, pTomG47D8 and pConK7D8 were coexpressed. For 7D8-HG, pTomG47D8HG and pConK7D8 were coexpressed. For Betv1-IgG1, pConG1Betv1 and pConKBetv1 were coexpressed. For Betv1-IgG4, pTomG4Betv1 and pConKBetv1 were coexpressed. For Betv1-HG, pTomG4Betv1HG and pConKBetv1 were coexpressed.

20 For 2F8-IgG1, pConG1f2F8 and pConK2F8 were coexpressed. For 2F8-IgG4, pTomG42F8 and pConK2F8 were coexpressed. For 2F8-HG, pTomG42F8HG and pConK2F8 were coexpressed. For 2F8-Fab, pEE6.42F8-Fab and pConK2F8 were coexpressed.

25 For cMet-IgG1, pConG1fcMet and pConKcMet were coexpressed. For cMet-IgG4, pTomG4cMet and pConKcMet were coexpressed. For cMet-HG, pTomG4cMetHG and pConKcMet were coexpressed. For cMet-Fab, pEE6.4cMet-Fab and pConKcMet were coexpressed.

30 For A77-IgG1, pConG1fA77 and pConKA77 were coexpressed. For A77-IgG4, pTomG4A77 and pConKA77 were coexpressed. For A77-HG, pTomG4A77HG and pConKA77 were coexpressed. For A77-Fab, pEE6.4A77-Fab and pConKA77 were coexpressed.

EXAMPLE 40

Purification of IgG1, IgG4 and IgG4-hingeless antibodies

All IgG1, IgG4 and hingeless antibodies were purified. First the supernatants were filtered over 0.20 µM dead-end filter. Then, the supernatant was loaded on a 5 ml Protein A column (rProtein A FF, Amersham Bioscience) and eluted with 0.1 M citric acid-NaOH, pH 3. The eluate was immediately neutralized with 2 M Tris-HCl, pH 9 and dialyzed overnight to 12.6 mM sodium phosphate, 140 mM NaCl, pH 7.4 (B. Braun, Oss, The Netherlands). After dialysis samples were sterile filtered over 0.20 µM dead-end filter.

Antibodies were deglycosylated by overnight incubation at 37 °C with 1 unit PNGase F (Roche) / µg antibody, followed by purification on protein A.

Samples were analysed for concentration of IgG by nephelometry and absorbance at 280 nm.

EXAMPLE 41

Purification of recombinant Fab antibodies by metal affinity chromatography

Talon beads (Clontech) were used for purification of the A77-Fab, 2F8-Fab and cMet-Fab antibodies.

Before use, the beads were equilibrated with 1x equilibration/wash buffer pH 7.0 (50 mM sodium phosphate and 300 mM NaCl) followed by incubation with the culture supernatant containing the Fab antibody. The beads were washed with 1x equilibration/wash buffer to remove aspecific bound proteins and the His-tagged protein was eluted with 1x elution buffer (50 mM sodium phosphate, 300 mM NaCl and 150 mM Imidazole) at pH 5.0. Incubation was done batch wise, whereas washing and elution were done in packed columns using centrifugation (2 minutes at 700 g). The eluted protein was desalted on a PD-10 column by exchanging to PBS. The yield of purified protein was determined by measuring the absorbance at 280 nm using the theoretic absorbance coefficient as calculated from the amino acid sequence. Purified proteins were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, the protein migrated as one band at the expected size.

EXAMPLE 42

Non-reduced SDS-PAGE analysis of 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG antibodies

After purification, the CD20 specific antibodies 7D8-IgG1 (IgG1 anti-CD20) 7D8-IgG4 (IgG4 anti-CD20) and 7D8-HG (hingeless IgG4 anti-CD20) were analysed on non-reducing SDS-PAGE.

The Bis-Tris electrophoresis method used is a modification of the Laemmli method (Laemmli UK, *Nature* 227, 6801 (1970)), where the samples were run at neutral pH. The

SDS-PAGE gels were stained with Coomassie and digitally imaged using the GeneGenius (Synoptics, Cambridge, UK).

As can be seen in Figure 1, 7D8-IgG1 showed 1 major band representing the full length tetrameric (2 heavy and two light chains) 7D8 IgG1 molecule. 7D8-IgG4 shows to 5 have besides the major band representing the tetrameric IgG4 molecule a substantial amount of half-molecules (i.e. one heavy band one light chain) as has been described in literature (Schuurman J et. al., Mol Immunol 38, 1 (2001); Angal S et al., Mol Immunol 30, 105 (1993); Colcher D et al., Cancer Res 49, 1738 (1989); King DJ et al., Biochem J 281(Pt 2), 317 (1992); Petersen J G et al., J Biol Chem 249, 5633 (1974)). The hingeless IgG4 10 molecule 7D8-HG is shown to be only half-molecules.

EXAMPLE 43

Mass Spectrometry of 7D8-HG

For Mass Spectrometry by Nanospray technique the samples were concentrated and buffer was exchanged to 20 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.2 using Millipore Microcon 15 YM-30 concentrators. Subsequently, approximately 100 µg IgG was digested for 16 hours at 37°C with 1 U N-glycosidase F (Roche, cat. no. 1365177) to release the N-linked glycans.

Samples were desalted off-line using a C4 micro-trap cartridge and eluted in 30% propanol/5% acetic acid. Molecular weight analysis was performed using nanospray 20 Electrospray-MS using a Q-TOF (Waters, Almere, the Netherlands). The instrument was calibrated using glu-fibrinopeptide. Masslynx 4.0 software was used to deconvolute the multiply-charged data obtained.

A further aliquot of the sample was reduced using dithiothreitol. The products of reduction were desalted off-line using a C4 microtrap and analyzed as described above. MS 25 analysis of 7D8-HG under reducing conditions showed a light chain mass of 23440 dalton which is consistent with the predicted light chain mass of 23440 dalton. No mass of the heavy chain was detected, probably because of precipitation of the heavy chain.

MS analysis under non-reduced conditions showed a predominant mass of 71520 dalton, which correlates well with the predicted mass (71522 dalton) of a half-molecule 30 (combining one heavy and one light chain) missing the hinge. A tiny amount of a product with a mass of 143041 dalton was observed, probably representing a tetrameric molecule with a hingeless heavy chain.

EXAMPLE 44

Mass spectrometry peptide mapping of 7D8-HG

An aliquot (25 µg) of 7D8-HG was digested with CNBr for 5 hours at room temperature. The CNBr digested sample was freeze-dried and then redissolved in 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate buffer adjusted to pH 8.4 with 10% aq. ammonia and digested with TPCK-treated trypsin for 5 hours at 37°C. The products of digestion were lyophilized and reduction was performed on the digested lyophilized sample using a 20 times molar excess of dithiothreitol (DTT) in Tris-acetate buffer at pH 8.5. The products of the reaction were analyzed by on-line LC/ES-MS using a C18 column. Elution was carried out using aqueous formic acid and an acetonitrile gradient. Detection of masses occurred with a LCT Premier Electrospray mass spectrometer, calibrated over the range of m/z 250 to 3000.

A tryptic peptide with a mass of 2026.2 Da corresponding to the theoretic mass of the hingeless specific peptide 220 VAPEFLGGPSVFLPPKPK 238 was detected (Figure 2). The identity of this peptide was confirmed by nanospray MS and MS/MS (Figures 3 and 15 4).

This result shows that the 7D8-HG antibody does not contain a hinge region.

EXAMPLE 45

Molecular mass distribution from sedimentation velocity by analytical ultracentrifuge (AUC) experiments of 7D8-HG.

20 A 1 mg/ ml sample of 7D8-HG in PBS was send to Nanolytics (Dalgow, Germany) for AUC analysis. A dominant population of 7D8-HG sediments with a velocity of 6.7 S (95 %) was identified. A distinct aggregate was found at 11.5 S (2 %). The rest of the material was found in higher aggregates.

25 The sedimentation coefficient of the major fraction indicates that 7D8-HG in PBS predominantly occurs as a dimer with a frictional ratio of 1.4.

Apparently 7D8-HG forms a dimer by low affinity non-covalent interactions, presumably in the CH3 region (Saphire, Stanfield et al. 2002 *J Mol Biol* 319(1): 9-18). This dimerization process can be inhibited by using HG molecules in the presence of an excess of irrelevant antibodies (see example 54)

30 EXAMPLE 46

Functional analysis of 7D8-IgG1, 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG antibodies

Binding to the CD20 antigen of these CD20 specific antibodies was examined by flow cytometry. NSO/CD20 transfected cells (50,000 cells/50 µl) were washed in FACS buffer (FB: PBS, 0.05% BSA, 0.02% NaN₃) and incubated in V-bottom 96-well plates with

the test antibodies (50 μ l at 4°C for 30 min). After washing, goat F(ab)₂ anti-humanIgG-kappa labeled with PE (Southern Biotechnology, cat No: 2062-09, www.southernbiotech.com) was added to the cells. Cells were washed in FB and cells were collected in FACS tubes in a total volume of 150 μ l. Samples were measured and analyzed 5 by use of FACScalibur™ (Becton Dickinson, San Diego, CA, USA).

As can be seen in Figure 5, all three antibodies were antigen specific and showed good binding to CD20.

In order to determine binding of C1q (the first component of the classical complement cascade) to 7D1-IgG1, 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG an ELISA was performed. In 10 short, microtiter ELISA plates (Greiner, Germany) were coated overnight at RT with the test antibodies serially diluted from 10 μ g/ml to 0.06 μ g/ml in PBS. Plates were emptied and wells were blocked with 200 μ l ELISA-diluent per well (0.1 M NaPO₄, 0.1 M NaCl, 0.1% gelatin and 0.05% Tween-20), at RT for 30 minutes. Subsequently, plates were emptied and wells were incubated with 2 μ g/ml human C1q (Quidel, lot #900848) in C1q buffer (PBS 15 supplemented with 0.1% w/v gelatine and 0.05% v/v Tween-20, 100 μ l/well, 37°C, 1 hour). Plates were washed three times with PBST and wells were incubated with rabbit anti-human C1q (DAKO, A0136), diluted in C1q buffer (100 μ l/well, RT, 1 h). After washing the plates (3x) with PBST, wells were incubated with HRP-conjugated swine anti-rabbit IgG-Fc (DAKO, P0300, lot #069) diluted in ELISA diluent (1:2500, 100 μ l/well, RT, 1 hour). 20 Thereafter, plates were washed thrice and assays were developed with freshly prepared 1 mg/ml ABTS solution (ABTS: 2,2'-azino-bis[3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid]); 2 tablets of 5 mg in 10 ml ABTS buffer, Boehringer Mannheim, Ingelheim, Germany) at RT in the dark for 30 minutes. Absorbance was measured at 405 nm in an ELISA plate reader (Biotek Instruments Inc., Winooski, USA).

25 As can be seen in Figure 6, C1q did not bind to both 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG. As a control C1q binding to 7D8-IgG1 was evaluated which showed concentration dependent binding of C1q.

To further investigate the complement properties of the CD20-specific antibodies, the complement-dependent cellular toxicity was examined. After harvesting, Daudi cells 30 (ATCC, www.ATCC.org) were washed trice in PBS and resuspended at 2 x 10⁶ cells/ml in RPMI 1640, supplemented with 1% (w/v) bovine serum albumin (BSA; Roche, Basel, Switzerland). Then, cells were put in a 96-well round-bottom plate at 1.0 x 10⁵ cells/well in a volume of 50 μ l. The same volume of antibody (highest concentration 10 μ g/ml, diluted in RPMI 1640 and 1% BSA) was added to the wells and incubated for 15 minutes at room 35 temperature (RT). Then 25 μ l normal human serum (NHS) was added and the cells were incubated at 37°C for 45 minutes. Heat-inactivated serum (serum Δ T) is NHS which has

been incubated for 10 minutes on 56°C. After incubation for 45 minutes, cells were resuspended transferred to FACS tubes (Greiner). Then, 10 µl propidium iodide (PI; Sigma-Aldrich Chemie B.V.) was added (10 µg/ml solution) to this suspension. Lysis was detected by flow cytometry (FACScaliburTM, Becton Dickinson, San Diego, CA, USA) by

5 measurement of the number of dead cells (PI-positive cells).

As can be seen in Figure 7A, 7D8-IgG1 showed good lysis of daudi cells whereas both 7D8-IgG4 and 7D8-HG showed a decreased lysis of Daudi cells.

To evaluate the role of serum, heat-inactivated serum (serum ΔT) was added to cells incubated with 10 µg antibody. Figure 7B showed that the induction of lysis was 10 dependent on complement-active serum, addition of heat-inactivated serum resulted in no lysis.

EXAMPLE 47

Non-reduced SDS-PAGE analysis of Betv1-HG antibody

After purification, the Betv1-HG (hingeless IgG4 anti-Bet v1) was analysed on non-reducing SDS-PAGE. The used Bis-Tris electrophoresis method is a modification of the 15 Laemmli method the samples were run at neutral pH. The SDS-PAGE gels were stained with Coomassie and digitally imaged using the GeneGenius (Synoptics, Cambridge, UK).

As can be seen in Figure 8, Betv1-HG showed 1 major band representing a half-molecule (i.e. one heavy and one light chain).

20 EXAMPLE 48

Gelfiltration of Betv1-HG antibody

Betv1-HG was subjected to gelfiltration to investigate whether this mutant would elute as half-molecule or intact dimer. Samples (100 µl) were applied to a Superdex 200 HR 10/30 column (Amersham Biosciences, Uppsala, Sweden), which was connected to a 25 HPLC system (ÄKTA explorer) from Amersham Biosciences, Uppsala, Sweden. The column was first equilibrated in PBS. Fractions of 250 µl were collected, in which Bet v 1 specific IgG was measured using the antigen binding assay. The samples were also followed by measuring the absorption at 214 nm.

To test the antigen binding of the Bet v 1 specific antibodies, a sample of diluted 30 antibody was incubated overnight at room temperature with 0.75 mg Protein-G sepharose (Amersham Biosciences, Uppsala, Sweden) in 750 µl PBS/AT (PBS supplemented with 0.3 % BSA, 0.1 % Tween-20, 0.05% NaN3) together with 50 µl diluted ¹²⁵I-labelled Bet v 1 or ¹²⁵I-labelled Fel d 1. Bet v 1 was iodinated by the chloramine-T method with carrier free ¹²⁵I (Amersham Biosciences, Uppsala, Sweden) as described in Aalberse et al. (Serological 35 aspects of IgG4 antibodies. 1983. 130:722-726). After washing the Sepharose suspension

with PBS-T (PBS supplemented with 0.1% Tween-20), the bound radioactivity was measured. The results were expressed as the amount of radioactivity relative to the amount added.

The Bet v 1 binding activity of the hingeless Betv1-HG eluted in one peak, which 5 was more retained than the elution peak of purified Betv1-IgG4 (IgG4 anti Bet v 1) containing an intact hinge (Figure 9). Calibration of this column using globular proteins showed that the Betv1-HG eluted in fractions corresponding to proteins with a molecular size of ~70 kD (data not shown). These data support our observations that hingeless IgG4 exists as half-molecules and, in contrast to reported hingeless IgG1 and IgG4 molecules 10 (Silverton EW et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 74, 5140 (1977); Rajan SS et al., Mol Immunol 20, 787 (1983); Horgan C et al., J Immunol 150, 5400 (1993)), does not associate via non-covalent interactions into tetrameric molecules.

EXAMPLE 49

Functional characterization of Betv1-IgG4 and Betv1-HG antibodies

15 Previously was shown that, in contrast to serum-derived antigen specific IgG4, in vitro produced monoclonal IgG4 antibodies are able to crosslink antigen like IgG1 antibodies and are therefore bivalent antibodies (Schuurman J et al., Immunology 97, 693 (1999); Aalberse R C et al., Immunology 105, 9 (2002)). The ability to crosslink antigen of Betv1-IgG1, Betv1-IgG4 and Betv1-HG was determined by a Radio Immuno Assay using 20 Sepharose bound Bet v 1 and ¹²⁵I labelled antigen. Herefore, Birch pollen Sepharose was prepared. Briefly, Birch pollen extract (Allergon, Ängelholm, Sweden) was coupled to CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (Amersham Biosciences, Uppsala, Sweden) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. Subsequently, the Sepharose was resuspended in PBS supplemented with 0.3% BSA, 0.1% Tween-20, 0.05% NaN₃.

25 To examine the ability of the antibody to crosslink Sepharose bound antigen to ¹²⁵I labelled antigen, 50 µl of diluted antibody was incubated overnight at room temperature with 750 µl Sepharose in PBS/AT. Next, the Sepharose suspension was washed with PBS-T, after which the suspension was incubated overnight at room temperature with 50 µl diluted ¹²⁵I labelled Bet v1 in a total volume of 750 µl PBS/AT. Finally, the Sepharose was washed 30 with PBS-T and bound radioactivity was measured. The results were expressed as the amount of radioactivity bound relative to the amount of radiolabel added.

As can be seen in Figure 10, all three antibodies were antigen specific and showed good binding to radiolabelled Betv1.

In Figure 11 is shown that Betv1-IgG1 and Betv1-IgG4 are able to crosslink 35 Sepharose-bound Bet v 1 to radiolabelled Bet v 1. The IgG1 and IgG4 antibody behave as

bivalent antibodies. The Betv1-HG antibody was not able to crosslink the Betv1 antigen and therefore demonstrated monovalent binding.

EXAMPLE 50

Pharmacokinetic evaluation of an IgG4 hingeless mutant antibody, compared to
5 normal IgG1, IgG4 and IgG1 fragments.

Twenty-five SCID mice (C.B-17/IcrCrl-scid-BR, Charles-River) with body weights between 24 and 27 g were used for the experiment. The mice were housed in a barrier unit of the Central Laboratory Animal Facility (Utrecht, The Netherlands) and kept in filter-top cages with water and food provided ad libitum. All experiments were approved by the
10 Utrecht University animal ethics committee.

Monoclonal antibodies were administered intravenously via the tail vein. 50µl blood samples were collected from the saphenous vein at 1 hour, 4 hours, 24 hours, 3 days, 7 days, 14 days, 21 days and 28 days after administration. Blood was collected into heparin containing vials and centrifuged for 5 minutes at 10,000 g. Plasma was stored at – 20°C for
15 determination of mAb concentrations.

In this experiment the clearance of the hingeless IgG4 variant (7D8-HG, lot 570-003-EP) was compared with that of normal human IgG4 (7D8-IgG4, lot 570-002-EP), a IgG1 variant (7D8-IgG1, lot 793-001-EP), F(ab')₂ (7D8-G1-F(ab')₂, lot 815-004-XX) and Fab fragments (7D8-G1-Fab, 815-003-X) of the latter mAb. Each antibody was administered to
20 5 mice, at a dose of 0.1 mg in 200 µl per mouse.

Human IgG concentrations were determined using a sandwich ELISA. Mouse mAb anti-human IgG-kappa clone MH19-1 (#M1272, CLB Sanquin, The Netherlands), coated to 96-well Microlon ELISA plates (Greiner, Germany) at a concentration of 100 ng/well was used as capturing antibody. After blocking plates with PBS supplemented with 2% chicken serum, samples were added, serially diluted in ELISA buffer (PBS supplemented with 0.05% Tween 20 and 2% chicken serum), and incubated on a plate shaker for 1 h at room temperature (RT). Plates were subsequently incubated with peroxidase-labeled F(ab')₂ fragments of goat anti-human IgG immunoglobulin (#109-035-097, Jackson, West Grace, PA) and developed with 2,2'-azino-bis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS; Roche, Mannheim, Germany). Absorbance was measured in a microplate reader (Biotek, Winooski, VT) at 405 nm.
25
30

SCID mice were chosen because they have low plasma IgG concentrations and therefore relatively slow clearance of IgG. This provides a PK model that is very sensitive

for detecting accelerated clearance due to diminished binding of the Fcγ-part to the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn).

5 Pharmacokinetic analysis was done by determining the area under the curve (AUC) from the concentration – time curves, with tail correction. The plasma clearance rate was calculated as Dose / AUC (ml/day). Statistical testing was performed using GraphPad PRISM vs. 4 (Graphpad Software).

10 Figure 12 shows a semilogarithmic plot of the concentrations in time. The initial plasma concentrations were in the same order for all intact mAbs 85 - 105 ug/ml, including the hingeless variant. These initial concentrations correspond to a central distribution volume of about 1 ml, which is consistent with distribution into the plasma compartment of the mice. For the F(ab')2 and Fab fragments lower initial concentrations were observed, 75 and 4 ug/ml, respectively. For the Fab fragments this is likely due to rapid extravascular distribution within the first hour after administration.

15 Figure 13 shows the clearance rates calculated for the individual mice. The clearance rate of the hingeless variant was 3 to 4 times higher than that of normal IgG1 and IgG4. However, it was more than 10 times slower than that of F(ab')2 fragments and more than 200 times slower than the clearance of Fab fragments.

EXAMPLE 51

20 Pharmacokinetic evaluation of an IgG4 hingeless mutant antibody compared to normal IgG4 and IgG1 F(ab')2 fragments in immune-competent mice.

25 Twelve 8-week old Balb/c mice (Balb/CAnNCrl, Charles-River) were used for the experiment. The mice were housed in a barrier unit of the Central Laboratory Animal Facility (Utrecht, The Netherlands) and kept under sterile conditions in filter-top cages with water and food provided ad libitum. All experiments were approved by the Utrecht University animal ethics committee.

30 Monoclonal antibodies were administered intravenously via the tail vein. 50 µl blood samples were collected from the saphenous vein at 1 hour, 4 hours, 24 hours, 3 days, 7 days, and 10 days after administration. Blood was collected into heparin containing vials and centrifuged for 5 minutes at 10,000 g. Plasma was stored at -20°C for determination of mAb concentrations.

In this experiment the plasma clearance rate of the hingeless IgG4 variant (7D8-HG, lot 570-003-EP) was compared with that of normal human IgG4 (7D8-IgG4, lot 570-002-EP), a F(ab')2 fragments from 7D8 IgG1 (7D8-G1-F(ab')2, lot 815-004-XX). Each antibody

was administered to 4 mice, at a dose of 0.1 mg in 200 µl per mouse, corresponding to a dose of 4 mg per kg of body weight.

Human IgG plasma concentrations were determined using a sandwich ELISA. Mouse mAb anti-human IgG-kappa clone MH19-1 (#M1272, CLB Sanquin, The 5 Netherlands), coated to 96-well Microlon ELISA plates (Greiner, Germany) at a concentration of 100 ng/well was used as capturing antibody. After blocking plates with PBS supplemented with 2% chicken serum, samples were added, serially diluted in ELISA buffer (PBS supplemented with 0.05% Tween 20 and 2% chicken serum), and incubated on a plate shaker for 1 h at room temperature (RT). After washing, the plates were subsequently 10 incubated with peroxidase-labeled F(ab')₂ fragments of goat anti-human IgG immunoglobulin (#109-035-097, Jackson, West Grace, PA) and developed with 2,2'-azino-bis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS; Roche, Mannheim, Germany). Absorbance was measured in a microplate reader (Biotek, Winooski, VT) at 405 nm.

Balb/c mice were chosen because they have normal IgG production and therefore 15 faster clearance of IgG than SCID mice. This provides a mouse model in which the administered antibodies have to compete with endogenous mouse IgG for binding to the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn).

Figure 15 shows a semilogarithmic plot of the concentrations in time. The initial 20 plasma concentrations were all in the order of 100 µg/ml, which is consistent with an initial distribution into the plasma compartment of the mice. The clearance of the hingeless IgG4 variant was only slightly faster than that of normal IgG4. Importantly, the clearance of the hingeless variant was much slower than that of F(ab')₂ fragments, which have a comparable molecular size.

This experiment indicates that the Fc-part has a favorable effect on the plasma 25 residence time in mice having a normal immune system and provides an indication of a functional interaction with the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn) also in the presence of endogenous IgG.

EXAMPLE 52

Pharmacokinetic evaluation of an IgG4 hingeless mutant antibody in human IgG-30 supplemented SCID mice.

Sixteen SCID mice (C.B-17/IcrCrl-scid-BR, Charles-River) with body weights between 18 and 22 g were used for the experiment. The mice were housed in a barrier unit of the Central Laboratory Animal Facility (Utrecht, The Netherlands) and kept under sterile conditions in filter-top cages with water and food provided ad libitum. All experiments were 35 approved by the Utrecht University animal ethics committee.

Immunodeficient SCID mice were chosen for studying the pharmacokinetics of the hingeless IgG4 variant, because these mice do not develop antibody responses to human proteins which may affect clearance studies with durations of more than one week. These IgG-deficient mice were supplemented with a high dose of intravenous immunoglobulin (human multidonor polyclonal IgG) to study the clearance of hingeless IgG4 mutant in the presence of human IgG at physiologically relevant concentrations. This provides a mouse model which better represents the conditions in humans, because 1) association of hingeless IgG4 into a bivalent form is prevented by the presence of IVIG, and 2) hingeless IgG4 has to compete with other IgG for binding to the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn) (Bazin et al. (1994) *J. Immunol Methods* 172:209). Binding to FcRn protects IgG from intracellular degradation after endocytosis and is responsible for its long plasma half-life.

In this model the plasma clearance was studied of variants from the human CD20 specific human mAb clone 7D8. The clearance rate of the hingeless IgG4 variant (7D8-HG, lot 992-001-EP) was compared with that of normal human IgG4 (7D8-IgG4, lot 992-002-EP), of F(ab')₂ fragments from 7D8 IgG1 (7D8-F(ab')₂, lot 892-020-XX). In addition, a preparation of the hingeless variant tested that was enzymatically deglycosylated (TH3001-7D8-HG deglyc, lot 991-004-EP). Each antibody was administered to 4 mice via the tail vein, at a dose of 0.1 mg in 200 µl, corresponding to a dose of about 5 mg per kg of body weight. The monoclonal antibodies were administered in a 1:1 mixture with Intravenous Immunoglobulin (60 mg/ml, Sanquin, The Netherlands, JFK108ST, charge# 04H04H443A). The total injected volume was 400 µl/mouse, giving an IVIG dose of 12.5 mg per mouse.

Fifty µl blood samples were collected from the saphenous vein at 15 minutes, 5 hours, 24 hours, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, and 10 days after administration. Blood was collected into heparin containing vials and centrifuged for 10 minutes at 14,000 g. Plasma was stored at -20°C for determination of mAb concentrations. Plasma concentrations of the 7D8 variants were determined using a sandwich ELISA. A mouse mAb anti-7D8-idiotype antibody (clone 2F2 SAB 1.1 (LD2), lot 0347-028-EP) was used as capturing antibody. After blocking plates with PBS supplemented with 0.05% Tween and 2% chicken serum, samples were added, serially diluted in ELISA buffer (PBS supplemented with 0.05% Tween 20 and 2% chicken serum), and incubated on a plate shaker for 2 h at room temperature (RT). The infused antibodies were used as reference. After washing, the plates were subsequently incubated with peroxidase-labeled goat anti-human F(ab')₂ specific (109-035-097, Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grace, PA) and developed with 2,2'-azino-bis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS; Roche, Mannheim, Germany). Absorbance was measured in a microplate reader (Biotek, Winooski, VT) at 405 nm. Total human IgG plasma concentrations were determined using a similar ELISA. Mouse mAb anti-human

IgG-kappa clone MH16 (#M1268, CLB Sanquin, The Netherlands) was used as capturing antibody. Peroxidase-labeled goat anti-human IgG immunoglobulin (#109-035-098, Jackson, West Grace, PA) was used for detection.

Pharmacokinetic analysis was done by determining the area under the curve (AUC) 5 from the concentration – time curves, with tail correction. The plasma clearance rate was calculated as Dose / AUC (ml/day). Statistical testing was performed using GraphPad PRISM vs. 4 (Graphpad Software).

Figure 20 shows in the upper panel semi-logarithmic plots of the concentrations of the mAb 7D8 variants in time and in the lower panel the total human IgG concentrations. 10 The initial total human IgG concentrations were on average 2.3 mg/ml and declined to 0.47 mg/ml after 10 days. The initial plasma concentrations of 7D8 IgG4 and IgG4 HG variants were in the range of 94 to 180 µg/ml, which is consistent with an initial distribution into the plasma compartment of the mice. For the F(ab')2 fragments the initial concentrations were somewhat lower, on average 62 µg/ml. The upper panel makes clear that the clearance of 15 the hingeless variant, including the deglycosylated preparation, is somewhat faster than that of intact IgG4, but much slower than that of F(ab')2 fragments. The table below shows the clearance rates calculated from the concentration-time curves. The clearance rate of the hingeless variant was 2 to 3 times higher than that of normal IgG4. However, it was almost 10 times slower than that of F(ab')2 fragments. Importantly, deglycosylation had no 20 significant effect on the rate of clearance of the hingeless IgG4 variant.

PLASMA CLEARANCE RATE (D/AUC) in ml/day per kg	IgG1 F(ab')2	IgG4	IgG4 HG	IgG4 HG deglyc
Mean	380	14	39	29
Lower 95% CI of mean	346	12	25	19
Upper 95% CI of mean	415	17	53	38
Number of values	4	4	4	4

Thus, also in the presence of human IgG in physiologically relevant concentrations the clearance of the hingeless variant is much slower than that of F(ab')2 fragments, which have a comparable molecular size. This experiment demonstrates that, also in the presence 25 of competing human IgG at physiologically relevant concentrations, the hingeless IgG4 variant is capable of functional interaction with the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn). Furthermore, this experiment indicates that the glycosylation of the hingeless IgG4 variant does not affect plasma clearance and that non-glycosylated hingeless IgG4 has a similar half-life in vivo as the fully glycosylated form.

EXAMPLE 53

Pharmacokinetic evaluation of an IgG4 hingeless mutant antibody compared to normal IgG4 and IgG1 F(ab)2 fragments in FcRn -/- mice.

This experiment was performed to investigate whether the IgG4 hingeless mutant is
5 capable of interacting with the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn), which is responsible for the long plasma half-life of IgG by protecting IgG from intracellular degradation after endocytosis. B2M knockout mice were used in this experiment because they do not express FcRn.

10 Twelve female C57Bl/6 B2M knockout mice (Taconic model B2MN12-M, referred to as FcRn-/- mice), and twelve female C57Bl/6 wild type control mice (Taconic, model nr. B6, referred to as WT mice) were used for the experiment. The mice were housed in a barrier unit of the Central Laboratory Animal Facility (Utrecht, The Netherlands) and kept in filter-top cages with water and food provided ad libitum. All experiments were approved by the Utrecht University animal ethics committee.

15 The plasma clearance was studied of variants from the human CD20 specific human mAb clone 7D8. The clearance rate of the hingeless IgG4 variant (7D8-HG, lot 992-001-EP) was compared with that of normal human IgG4 (7D8-IgG4, lot 992-002-EP), F(ab')₂ fragments from 7D8-IgG1 (7D8-G1-F(ab')₂, lot 892-020-XX).

20 Monoclonal antibodies were administered intravenously via the tail vein. Each antibody was administered to 4 mice at a dose of 0.1 mg in 200 µl per mouse, corresponding to a dose of 5 mg per kg of body weight. Fifty µl blood samples were collected from the saphenous vein at 10 minutes, 5 hours, 24 hours, 2 days, 3 days, 7 days, and 10 days after administration. Blood was collected into heparin containing vials and centrifuged for 10 minutes at 14,000 g. Plasma was stored at -20°C for determination of 25 mAb concentrations. Human IgG plasma concentrations were determined using a sandwich ELISA in which mouse mAb anti-human IgG-kappa clone MH19-1 (#M1272, CLB Sanquin, The Netherlands), coated to 96-well Microlon ELISA plates (Greiner, Germany) at 100 ng/well was used as capturing antibody. After blocking plates with ELISA buffer (PBS supplemented with 0.05% Tween and 2% chicken serum), samples were added, serially 30 diluted in ELISA buffer. Serial dilutions of the corresponding infused antibody preparations were used as reference. After incubation and washing, the plates were incubated with peroxidase-labeled AffiniPure Goat Anti-Human IgG, F(ab')₂ Fragment Specific (#109-035-097, Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grace, PA) and developed with 2,2'-azino-bis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS; Roche, Mannheim, Germany). Absorbance was 35 measured in a microplate reader (Biotek, Winooski, VT) at 405 nm. Pharmacokinetic analysis was done by determining the area under the curve (AUC) from the concentration –

time curves, with tail correction. The plasma clearance rate was calculated as Dose / AUC (ml/day). Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad PRISM vs. 4 (Graphpad Software).

Figure 21 shows a semi-logarithmic plot of the concentrations in time. The initial 5 plasma concentrations were all in the order of 100 µg/ml, which is consistent with an initial distribution in the plasma compartment of the mice. The table below shows the plasma clearance rates calculated from the concentration-time curves of individual mice.

PLASMA CLEARANCE RATE ml/day per kg	F(ab') ₂ WT	F(ab') ₂ FcRn-/-	IgG4 WT	IgG4 FcRn-/-	IgG4 HG WT	IgG4 HG FcRn-/-
Mean	183	159	12	45	15	83
Std. Deviation	19	19	10	3	4	29
Number of values	4	4	4	4	4	4
Significance difference: Pvalue (t-test)	0.1265 ns		0.0009 ***		0.0033 **	

10 For F(ab')₂ fragments no significant differences were observed between wild type (WT) and knockout (FcRn-/-) mice. In contrast, for IgG4 and the hingeless IgG4 variant the clearance rates were 3 to 5 times slower in the WT mice compared to that in FcRn -/- mice. This experiment shows that the presence of FcRn has a favorable effect on the plasma 15 residence time of hingeless IgG4. Therefore, it provides evidence that hingeless IgG4 is capable having a functional interaction with FcRn in vivo, which explains its favorable plasma half-life.

EXAMPLE 54

Functional analysis of 2F8-HG anti-EGFr mAb

MAb 2F8 is a human IgG1 monoclonal antibody (mAb) against human Epidermal 20 Growth Factor receptor (EGFr) which is capable to inhibit EGFr signalling by blocking binding of ligands. From this mAb an IgG4 variant, 2F8-IgG4, was made and also a hingeless variant, 2F8-HG.

In the present example, we compared the potency of 2F8-HG with that of 2F8-IgG1 and 2F8-Fab fragments to inhibit ligand-induced EGFr phosphorylation in cells *in vitro*. This 25 was done both with and without addition of Intravenous Immunoglobulin (IVIG), a polyclonal human IgG preparation, containing all IgG subclasses.

Inhibition of EGFr phosphorylation was measured in a two-step assay using the epidermoid cell line, A431 (ATCC, American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, USA). The cells were cultured overnight in 96-wells plates in serum-free medium containing 0.5% 30 human albumin (human albumin 20%, Sanquin, the Netherlands). Next, mAb were added in serial dilution, with or without IVIG (Immunoglobuline I.V., Sanquin) at a fixed final

concentration of either 100 or 1000 µg/ml. After 60 minutes incubation at 37° C, 50 ng/ml recombinant human EGF (Biosource) was added to induce activation of non-blocked EGFr. Following an additional 30 minutes incubation, cells were solubilized with lysis buffer (Cell Signaling Technology, Beverly, MA), and the lysates were transferred to ELISA plates 5 coated with 1 µg/ml of mouse anti-EGF-R antibodies (mAb EGFR1, BD Pharmingen, San Diego, CA). After 2 hours incubation at RT, the plates were washed and binding of phosphorylated EGF-R was detected using a europium-labelled mouse mAb, specific for phosphorylated tyrosines (mAb Eu-N1 P-Tyr-100, PerkinElmer). Finally, DELFIA enhancement solution was added, and time-resolved fluorescence was measured by 10 exciting at 315 nm and measuring emission at 615 nm on an EnVision plate reader (PerkinElmer). Sigmoidal dose-response curves were calculated using non-linear regression (GraphPad Prism 4).

As can be seen in the upper panel of Figure 14, 2F8-HG was equally effective as 2F8-IgG1 in inhibiting phosphorylation when culture medium was used without addition 15 IVIG. Both mAb were more potent than 2F8-Fab fragments, which bind monovalently to EGFr. The middle and lower panels of Figure 14 show that addition of IVIG had negligible effect on 2F8-IgG4 and 2F8-Fab. However, it markedly right-shifted the dose-response curve of 2F8-HG, indicating a change in binding characteristics, which is consistent with the idea that under certain conditions 2F8-HG may behave as a bivalent antibody, but 20 dissociates into a monovalent form in the presence of polyclonal human IgG.

EXAMPLE 55

Proof of principle: IgG4 hingeless against CD89 (CD89-HG) inhibits IgE-mediated asthma in a mouse model

25 Pasquier et al. (Pasquier, B et al., *Immunity* 22, 31 (2005)) showed that Fc α RI (CD89 (Monteiro RC et al., *Annu Rev Immunol* 21, 177 (2003))) has both an anti- and proinflammatory role. Aggregation of Fc α RI leads to cell activation by recruitment of Syk and aborting SHP-1 binding. A monomeric interaction with Fc α RI inhibits the activating response: SHP-1 is being recruited and impairment of Syk, LAT and ERK phosphorylation occurs.

30 Fab fragments of an anti-CD89 antibody (clone A77) could inhibit IgG-mediated phagocytosis using human monocytes. Furthermore, IgE-mediated responses in vitro using Fc α RI transfected RBL-2H3 cells and in vivo in an IgE-mediated asthma model were inhibited by Fab fragments of this anti-CD89 antibody. In this animal model, Fc α RI-transgenic mice (Launay P et al., *J Exp Med* 191, 1999 (2000)) were sensitized with TNP-35 OVA. Mice challenged intranasally with IgE-TNP-OVA immune complexes in the presence

of A77 Fab-fragments showed reduced bronchial reactivity to methacholine whereas and irrelevant Fab-fragment could reduce the bronchial hyperreactivity.

Proof on principle *in vitro* of an antigen specific, non-crosslinking, monovalent, non-activating antibody is obtained in the following experiment. Adherent PBMC are incubated 5 with 10 µg/ml A77-HG (IgG4 hingeless) preincubated 24 h with or without irrelevant IgG4 (Genmab BV) or incubated with irrelevant HG antibody for 30 min at 37°C, washed, and incubated at 37°C for 30 min with Texas-red-conjugated *E. coli* (50 bacteria/cell) (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR) opsonized or not with polyclonal rabbit anti-*E. coli* IgG antibodies according to the manufacturer's instructions. Slides are mounted and examined with a 10 confocal laser microscope. The PBMC receiving opsonized *E. coli* and A77-HG (pre-incubated with irrelevant IgG4) show reduced phagocytosis of *E. coli* when compared to PMBC receiving opsonized *E. coli* and control-HG antibody.

Fc α RI-transgenic mice are sensitized with TNP-OVA as described (Pasquier B et al., Immunity 22, 31 (2005)); or alternatively with OVA as described by Deurloo et al. (Deurloo 15 D T et al., Clin Exp Allergy 33, 1297 (2003)). Human Fc α RI transgenic mice and littermate controls are immunized twice on day 0 and day 7 intraperitoneally with TNP-OVA or OVA (Sigma) in aluminium hydroxide. Mice are challenged intranasally for a few consecutive days with either TNP-OVA complexed with 20 µg anti-DNP-IgE (Zuberi, R I et al., J Immunol 164, 2667 (2000)) or OVA aerosol (Deurloo D T et al., Clin Exp Allergy 33, 1297 (2003)) in 20 the presence of A77-HG (IgG₄ hingeless) or an irrelevant hingeless antibody (control-HG).

The mice receive 50 µg A77-HG or control-HG intraperitoneally twice, once during the challenge period and once with the last intranasal challenge. Twelve hours after the final intranasal challenge, the mice are placed in a whole-body plethysmograph chamber (BUXCO Electronics, Sharon CT, USA), and 300 mM methacholine delivered. Airway 25 resistance is measured after exposure to methacholine. Immunohistological evaluation is performed on lung sections after euthanizing the mice.

The mice receiving A77-HG show a reduced hyper reactivity when compared to the mice receiving the control-HG antibody.

This indicates that a hingeless IgG₄ molecule is non-crosslinking, monovalent and 30 non-activating and therefore useful for therapeutic purposes where such inert antibody may be favourable such as in the inhibition of inflammatory reactions through Fc α RI.

EXAMPLE 56

Proof of concept study with hingeless IgG4 cMet (cMet-HG)

The receptor tyrosine kinase c-Met is prominently expressed on a wide variety of 35 epithelial cells. During embryogenesis, cMet and Hepatocyte Growth factor/Scatter factor

(HGF/SF) are involved in tissue-specific differentiation, leading to a proper organization of epithelial cells, muscle endothelium, and the nervous and hematopoietic systems. Abnormal cMet signalling has been implicated in tumorogenesis, particularly in the development of invasive and metastatic tumors. As a consequence of enhanced cMet activity, tumor cells

5 may increase their growth rate and become resistant to apoptosis, resulting in a growth and/or survival advantage. Furthermore, cMet activation may lead to cytoskeletal reorganization and integrin activation, as well as to activation of proteolytic systems involved in extracellular matrix degradation, resulting in an increased invasive and metastatic capacity. Inhibition of HGF/SF-cMet signaling, therefore, represents an important
10 therapeutic avenue for the treatment of malignant tumors.

Kong-Beltran *et al.* in Cancer Cell (2004 volume 6, pages 75-84) raised an antibody (5D5) to the extracellular domain of cMet and inhibited HGF binding. The Fab fragment of anti-Met 5D5 was shown to inhibit HGF-driven cMet phosphorylation, cell motility, migration and tumor growth. They speculate that anti-cMet-5D5-Fab block receptor dimerization by
15 steric hindering.

MAb C6 is a human IgG1 monoclonal antibody (mAb) against human cMet which is capable of binding with high affinity to H441 cells, activate cMet phosphorylation, induce scattering of DU-145 and block HGF binding to cMet in ELISA. From this mAb a Fab fragment (cMet-Fab), an IgG4 variant (cMet-IgG4), and also a hingeless variant was made
20 (cMet-HG).

In a proof-of-concept study with hingeless IgG4 against cMet (cMet-HG) this monovalent antibody inhibited HGF binding, receptor dimerization/activation, cell scattering, and downstream signalling. This experiment was performed both with and without addition of Intravenous Immunoglobulin (IVIG), a polyclonal human IgG preparation, containing all
25 IgG subclasses and with and without rhGF.

DU-145 Scatter assay

DU-145 (humane prostate carcinoma cell line, ATCC HTB-81) cells were cultured in DMEM+ (containing 500 ml MEM Dulbecco (DMEM-Medium, glucose 4.5 g/ml with NaHCO₃, without glutamine, Sigma, D-6546), 50 ml Cosmic Calf Serum (Hyclone
30 SH30087.03), 5 ml of 200mM/L L-glutamine (Bio Whittaker, BE17-605F), 5 ml sodium pyruvate (Bio Whittaker BE13-115E), 5 ml penicillin/streptamycin (Bio Whittaker, DE17-603E)) and were growing adherent clustered cells. Upon addition of rhHGF (Sigma, H-1404), migration of the cells was induced, which leads to singularized cells. This process was called scattering. Induction or inhibition of scattering was observed by microscopy.

35 Day 1: cMet, cMet-HG, cMet-Fab, cMet-IgG4 (30 / 3.0 / 0.3 / 0.03 µg/ml), were incubated over night with and without addition of IVIG, 6 mg/ml. DU145 cells were seeded

(adherent cells out of T75-culture flask) cell culture supernatant was removed and cells were washed 1 time with 10 ml PBS 2 ml Trypsine/EDTA was added (37°C) and cells were incubated at 37°C for 1-2 min. The cells were removed from the surface of the culture flask by tapping and the Trypsine/EDTA reaction was stopped with stored culture supernatant.

5 The cells were counted and a suspension was prepared of 1×10^4 cells/ml in fresh culture medium and 50 μ l/well was plated into 96-well plate (Sterile flat bottom Costar, 3596)(final density 1000 cells/well). Cells were cultured for 15-24 h at 37°C and 5% CO₂ in an incubator.

Day 2: Medium was replaced by fresh medium, 40 μ l/well. 40 μ l of the preincubated antibody was added to the cells and cells were incubated at 37°C in an incubator for 60 min, after which 40 μ l/well medium or 60 ng/ml rh-HGF was added. (Final concentrations were: 10 / 1.0 / 0.1 / 0.01 μ g/ml Ab, 2 mg/ml IVIG, 20 ng/ml HGF). Cells were incubated for at least 24 h.

Day 3 and 4: Scattering was observed double-blinded by microscope after 24 h or after 48 h. Morphological characteristics of scattering: cells detach from the surface, show spindle shaped forms (migrate), and most were single cells not in clusters.

Ranking of rh-HGF induced scatter inhibition by antibodies:

3 cells were maximal scattering
2 small inhibition of scattering
20 1 inhibition of scattering
0 no scattering

In this experiment C6-HG pre-incubated with IVIG significantly blocked the HGF induced scattering.

25

Phosphorylation of the cMet receptor

A549 cells were cultured in Ham's F12 medium and cMet was not phosphorylated under normal culture conditions. Upon activation by HGF, the cMet receptor becomes phosphorylated. By applying cMet blocking cMet-Fab or cMet-HG with pre-incubation of 30 IVIG the HGF mediated phosphorylation of the receptor was inhibited.

Day 1: cMet-IgG1, cMet-HG (12.5 μ g/ml), were incubated over night with and without addition of IVIG, 2.5 mg/ml. A549 cells (1×10^6 /well) were cultured in a 6 well plate.

Day 2: The culture medium, (containing 500 ml Ham's F12 (Bio Whittaker BE12-615F 50 ml Cosmic Calf Serum (Hyclone SH30087.03), 5 ml of 200mM/L L-glutamine (Bio 35 Whittaker, BE17-605F), 5 ml penicillin/streptamycin (Bio Whittaker, DE17-603E)) was removed and 800 μ l of the preincubated antibody was added to the cells and cells were

incubated herewith at 37°C in an incubator for 15 min, after which 200 µl/well medium or 80 ng/ml rh-HGF was added. (Final concentrations were 10 µg/ml Ab, 2 mg/ml IVIG, 16 ng/ml HGF). After incubation for another 15 min, the incubation medium was removed and the cells were washed twice with ice cold PBS, and 250 µl RIPA lysis buffer (containing 50 mM

5 Tris, pH 7.5, 0.5% Na deoxycholate and 0.1% Nonidet P40, 150mM NaCl, 0.1% SDS, 2 mM vanadate and Complete (Protease inhibitor, Roche 1836170) was added, and the plate was gently rotated for 10 min. at 4°C. The lysates were transferred into pre-cooled tubes (Eppendorf) and centrifuged at highest speed for 30 min. at 4°C. DNA was removed and the lysate was flash frozen in N₂ after a fraction was used to measure BCA protein content

10 analysis (Pierce). Lysates were stored at -80°C until analysis by Western-blot. 10 µg reduced samples were undergoing electrophoresis on 4-20% Tris-HCl Criterion Precast gel (Biorad 345-0033) and Western blotting on a nitrocellulose membrane (Biorad 162-0114) according standard procedures. The membrane was blocked with blocking solution (containing 5% BSA (Roche, 10735086) in TBST (Tris-HCL 20 mM pH 7.5, NaCl 150 mM,

15 0.1% Tween 20) for 1.5 hours at room temperature on a roller bank. The membrane was incubated over night at 4°C with 1:1000 dilution of anti-phospho-Met(pYpYpY 1230 1234 1235)- rabbit IgG, (Abcam, ab5662). After washing 6 times with TBST, the secondary antibodies, goat-anti-rabbit-HRP, Cell Signalling, 7074 (1:2000) in blocking reagent were incubated for 60 min. at room temperature on a roller bank. The membrane was washed 6 times with TBST. Finally the bands were developed with Luminol Echancer stopsolution

20 (Pierce 1856145) and analyzed on a Lumiimager.

cMet-HG pre-incubated with IVIG inhibits the HGF mediated phosphorylation of the receptor.

Figure 22

25 DU-145 cells were cultured and incubated with a serial dilution of (A) cMet-Fab, cMet-Fab and IVIG, cMet -Fab and HGF, cMet -Fab and IVIG and HGF (B) cMet -HG, cMet -HG and IVIG, cMet -HG and HGF, cMet -HG and IVIG and HGF. Scattering was observed double-blinded (scored by 14 people) by microscope after 48 h and the averaged score ± SEM is plotted.

30 cMet -Fab with or without IVIG (A) and cMet -HG pre-incubated with IVIG (B) significantly blocked the HGF induced scattering dose-dependently.

Figure 23

35 DU-145 cells were cultured and incubated with 10 µg/ml of (A) cMet -Fab, cMet -Fab and IVIG, cMet -Fab and HGF, cMet -Fab and IVIG and HGF (B) cMet -HG, cMet -HG and IVIG, cMet -HG and HGF, cMet -HG and IVIG and HGF. Scattering was observed double-blinded (scored by 14 people) by microscope after 48 h.

cMet -Fab with or without IVIG and cMet -HG pre-incubated with IVIG significantly inhibited the HGF induced scattering. For statistical analysis a two-tailed Wilcoxon signed ranked test was done with a hypothetical median value of 3 (maximal scattering).

Figure 24

5 Extracts prepared from A549 cells incubated with cMet -HG (lane 1), cMet -HG and IVIG (lane 2), cMet -HG and HGF (lane 3), cMet -HG , IVIG and HGF (lane 4), cMet-IgG1 (lane 5), cMet-IgG1 and IVIG (lane 6) were resolved by SDS-PAGE on a 4-20% Tris-HCl Criterion Precast gel and Western blotting on a nitrocellulose membrane. The membrane was incubated over night at 4 °C with anti-phospho-Met(pYpYpY 1230 1234 1235)-rabbit 10 IgG, (Abcam, ab5662). After washing with TBST, the secondary antibodies, goat-anti-rabbit-HRP, Cell Signalling, 7074 in blocking reagent were incubated for 60 min. at room temperature on a roller bank. The membrane was washed 6 times with TBST. Finally the bands were developed with Luminol Echancer stop solution and analyzed on a Lumiimager. The Western blot shows a 169 Kd band indicating phospho-Met(pYpYpY 1230 1234 1235).

15 EXAMPLE 57

In vitro evaluation of an IgG4 hingeless mutant antibody targeting the Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor (EGFr): Binding avidity and induction of antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC)

In this experiment an IgG4 hingeless mutant antibody targeting the Epidermal 20 Growth Factor Receptor (EGFr), mAb 2F8-HG was compared to an IgG4 version, an IgG1 version and Fab fragments, referred to as 2F8-IgG4, 2F8-IgG1 and 2F8-Fab, respectively. The in vitro evaluation comprised the avidity of binding to EGFr in an ELISA and the induction of ADCC.

25 ELISA. Binding affinities were determined using an ELISA in which purified EGF-R (Sigma, St Louis, MO) was coated to 96-well Microlon ELISA plates (Greiner, Germany), 50 ng/well. Plates were blocked with PBS supplemented with 0.05% Tween 20 and 2% chicken serum. Subsequently, samples, serially diluted in a buffer containing 100 µg/ml polyclonal human IgG (Intravenous Immunoglobulin, IVIG, Sanquin Netherlands) were added and incubated for 1 h at room temperature (RT). Plates were subsequently incubated with 30 peroxidase-conjugated rabbit-anti-human kappa light chain (DAKO, Glostrup, Denmark) as detecting antibody and developed with 2,2'-azino-bis (3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS; Roche, Mannheim, Germany). Absorbance was measured in a microplate reader (Biotek, Winooski, VT) at 405 nm.

Figure 16 shows that the binding curves of the 2F8-HG and 2F8-Fab are super-35 imposable and clearly right-shifted with respect to the binding curves of IgG1 and IgG4. This

difference in avidity for the EGFr coat is consistent with the idea that, in the presence of IVIG, 2F8-HG binds monovalently, just like Fab fragments.

Antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC). The capacity to induce effector cell-dependent lysis of tumor cells was evaluated in Chromium-51 (^{51}Cr) release assay. Target A431 cells ($2-5 \times 10^6$ cells) were labeled with 100 μCi $\text{Na}_2^{51}\text{CrO}_4$ (Amersham Biosciences, Uppsala, Sweden) under shaking conditions at 37°C for 1 h. Cells were washed thrice with PBS and were re-suspended in culture medium 1×10^5 cells/ml. Labeled cells were dispensed in 96 wells plates (5×10^3 , in 50 $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$) and pre-incubated (RT, 30 minutes) with 50 μl of 10-fold serial dilutions of mAb in culture medium, ranging from 20 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ to 0.02 ng/ml (final concentrations). Culture medium was added instead of antibody to determine the spontaneous ^{51}Cr release, tritonX100 (1% final concentration) was added to determine the maximal ^{51}Cr release. Thereafter, PBMC were added to the wells ($5 \times 10^5/\text{well}$) and cells were incubated at 37°C overnight. The next day, supernatants were collected for measurement of the ^{51}Cr release by determination of the counts per minute (cpm) in a gamma counter. Percentage of cellular cytotoxicity was calculated using the following formula:

$$\% \text{ specific lysis} = (\text{experimental release (cpm)} - \text{spontaneous release (cpm)}) / (\text{maximal release (cpm)} - \text{spontaneous release (cpm)}) \times 100$$

where maximal ^{51}Cr release determined by adding triton X-100 to target cells, and spontaneous release was measured in the absence of sensitizing antibodies and effector cells.

Figure 17 shows that 2F8-HG induces no ADCC, like 2F8-IgG4, whereas 2F8-IgG1 is very potent in this respect.

25 EXAMPLE 58

AlgoNomics' Epibase® platform was applied to IgG4 constant hingeless monovalent antibody. In short, the platform analyzes the HLA binding specificities of all possible 10-mer peptides derived from a target sequence (Desmet *et al.* 1992, 1997, 2002, 2005). Profiling is done at the allotype level for 20 DRB1, 7 DRB3/4/5, 14 DQ and 7 DP, i.e. 48 HLA class II receptors in total.

Epibase® calculates a quantitative estimate of the free energy of binding ΔG_{bind} of a peptide for each of the 48 HLA class II receptors. These data are then further processed as follows: Peptides are classified as strong (S), medium (M), weak and non (N) binders.

No strong and only 1 medium binding epitope was encountered within the constant region of IgG4 hingeless monovalent antibody. This single neo-epitope created a medium DRB1*0407 binder. DRB1*0407 is a minor allotype, present in less than 2% of the

Caucasian population. In addition, a single epitope of medium strength is insignificant in the total epitope count of even the least immunogenic antibody.

In conclusion the hingeless monovalent IgG4 antibody is predicted to be very unlikely to be immunogenic.

5

EXAMPLE 59

Background of Studies and Materials used in examples 59 and 60 presented for Unibody-CD4

10 *In vitro* and *in vivo* experiments were performed to address the ability of a human monoclonal antibody against CD4 (HuMax-CD4) to inhibit HIV-1 infection. The antibody is directed against domain 1 of CD4 and overlaps with the HIV-1 gp120 binding site on CD4.

15 The present example (59) shows that Fab fragments of anti-CD4 antibodies inhibits the infection of CD4-CCR5 cells or CD4-CXCR4 cells by different primary isolates and T-cell line adapted HIV viruses. The IC50 values of inhibition are in the range of the EC50 values of HuMax-CD4 binding to sCD4 and cell bound CD4 (data not shown), implicating inhibition of HIV-1 envelope binding to CD4 as a mechanism of inhibition. In general Fab fragments of HuMax-CD4 inhibit with a 10 times lesser efficiency than the whole antibody which is as expected from the difference in avidity between the Fab and the whole antibody.

20 Example 60 shows that in mice treated with HuMax-CD4 a lesser decline in CD4/CD8 ratio compared is observed than in IgG control treatment groups, indicating that HuMax-CD4 protects against depletion of CD4 positive cells by HIV-1. Furthermore, HuMax-CD4 treatment leads to a decrease in the amount of HIV-1 RNA copies in the blood in time, whereas the IgG control treatment does not induce this decrease. The *in vitro* data indicate that anti-CD4 antibodies can protect against HIV-1-induced CD4 depletion, and 25 decrease the magnitude of HIV infection and viral load.

Norris et al have published on the treatment of HIV-1 infected individuals with a whole anti-CD4 (domain 2) antibody of the IgG4 subclass.

- Efficacy results demonstrated significant antiviral activity at primary endpoint (Week 24).
 - Durable response suggested by Week-48 results in patients receiving TNX-355.
 - TNX-355 10 mg/kg + OBR demonstrated a 0.96 log10 reduction in HIV-RNA from baseline at Week 48 versus 0.14 log10 decrease for placebo + OBR ($p<0.001$).
 - TNX-355 15 mg/kg + OBR demonstrated a 0.71 log10 reduction in HIV-RNA from baseline at Week 48 versus 0.14 log10 for placebo + OBR ($p=0.009$).
- Treatment with TNX-355 + OBR was associated with statistically significant and clinically-meaningful increases in CD4+ cells at Week 48 in both the 10 mg/kg arm (+ 48

cells, p= 0.031) and the 15 mg/kg (+51 cells, p=0.016) arms versus the placebo increase (+1 cell).

Literature

5 Zwick M.B., Wang M., Poignard P., Stiegler G., Katinger H., Burton D.R., and Parren P.W.H.I. 2001. Neutralization synergy of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 primary isolates by cocktails of broadly neutralizing antibodies. *J Vir* 75:12198.

Poignard P., Sabbe R., Picchio G.R., Wang M., Gulizia R.J., Katinger H., Parren P.W.H.I., Mosier D.E., and Burton D.R. 1999. Neutralizing antibodies have limited effects on the 10 control of established HIV-1 infection in vivo. *Immunity* 10:431.

Norris D., Moralis J., Gathe J., Godafsky E., Garcias F., Hardwick R., and Lewis S. 2006. Phase 2 efficacy and safety of the novel viral-entry inhibitor, TNX-355, in combination with optimized background regimen (OBR). *XVI International AIDS Conference, Toronto, Canada*

15

In vitro HIV-1 neutralization by HuMax-CD4 whole antibody and Fab fragments of the HuMax-CD4 antibody

The method is described in detail in Zwick et al 2001. In summary, the degree of virus neutralization by antibody was measured by luciferase activity. Viruses competent for 20 a single round of replication were produced by cotransfections of the appropriate virus constructs in a modified pSVIIIenv vector (for instance primary isolates: JR-CSF, JR-FL, SF162, ADA, YU2, 89.6, US143 and T cell line adapted virus: IIIB) and pNL4-3.lec.R-E-. Viruses were pre-incubated with various amounts of antibody (before addition determined to 25 yield about 100,000 counts) to U87.CD4.CCR5 cells (primary isolates) or CD4-CXCR4 cells (for IIIB), and culturing for 3 days. The wells were washed, incubated with luciferase cell culture lysis reagent, and lysates were transferred to opaque assay plate to measure luciferase activity on a luminometer using luciferase assay reagent. For neutralization HuMax-CD4 and Fab fragments of HuMax-CD4 were tested.

According to the method described, the virus constructs YU2, IIIB, ADA, 89.6, 30 US143, JR-FL, JR-CSF, and SF 162 were used in the *in vitro* neutralization assay using the luciferase assay expression system. HIV-1 IIIB is a T-cell line adapted virus, all the other viruses are primary isolates of HIV-1. The HuMax-CD4 antibody and Fab fragments of HuMax-CD4 were added in a 1:2 dilution response starting at the concentrations indicated in Figure 25. In Figure 27, the curves fitted by a 4 parameter logistic analysis are given for 35 the HuMax-CD4 and the Fab fragments of HuMax-CD4 and in Figure 25 the IC50 calculated from these fits are indicated. The data show that the HuMax-CD4 antibody

inhibited the infection of all the viruses tested, and in general did this with a 10 times better efficiency than the Fab fragments (exceptions are YU2 and JR-CSF). The EC50 for binding of HuMax-CD4 to sCD4 has been determined to be about 0.3-1 nM. The IC50 values of inhibition are in the range of these EC50 values, indicating that receptor occupation by

5 HuMax-CD4 relates to degree of infection inhibition.

Our experiments provide proof-of-principle for an effective inhibition of HIV-1 infection of both CXCR4 and CCR5 HIV-1 co-receptor expressing cells by monovalent binding of an anti-CD4 antibody (i.e. Fab fragment). This provides evidence that a similar inhibition could be accomplished by a HG anti-CD4 antibody.

10 EXAMPLE 60

Protection of CD4+ T cell depletion in *in vivo* hu-PBMC-SCID mouse model of HIV infection

The experimental procedure is described in detail in Poignard et al 1999. In summary, CB-17 SCID mice were reconstituted with about 25×10^6 normal human PBMC (peripheral blood mononuclear cells). About two weeks later the animals were infected with 15 HIV-1 (HIV-1_{JR-CSF}). Three days later the animals are treated with 1 mg/ml HuMax-CD4, or a human IgG isotype control antibody, or no treatment delivered intraperitoneally. Blood samples were taken at 1hr, 6 hrs, day 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 13, and 15 after injection,, and two weeks later the animals were euthanized and FACS analysis performed to determined the % of human cells (using H2Kd-PE and human CD3-APC) and the CD4/CD8 ratio (using 20 CD4-PE and CD8-APC double staining). Furthermore, plasma viral load was measured by measuring HIV-1 RNA levels by the quantitative Roche RT PCR assay. In addition, with a direct sCD4 binding ELISA (coat of sCD4 on the plate, and detection by anti-Fc polyclonal antibody) the concentrations of HuMax-CD4 in plasma were determined.

In Figure 28 the plasma levels of the animals are given. It is concluded that HuMax-25 CD4 injection leads to high HuMax-CD4 plasma concentrations that were still above 100 μ g/ml at day 15. The non treated mice gave no measurable values above background.

In Figure 26 the cell numbers harvested from the mice at the end of the experiment are given. The data indicate that HIV-1 infection led to an extensive decrease in CD4 positive T cells as indicated by the drop in CD4/CD8 ratio. This shows that CD4 positive T 30 cells are rapidly depleted from the blood by HIV-1 in contrast to the constant levels in non-infected mice. The mice treated ip with HuMax-CD4 had a much smaller decline in CD4/CD8 ratio, which shows that HuMax-CD4 provides protection of against depletion of CD4 positive cells by HIV-1. In Figure 29 the HIV-1 RNA copies per ml blood are given in time, and these data indicate that the HuMax-CD4 treatment led to a decrease in the 35 amount of HIV-1 RNA copies in the blood in time, whereas the isotype control antibody did not lead to a decrease.

Our experiment provides proof of principle for the protection against CD4 cell depletion in HIV-1 infection *in vivo*. The protection against depletion is observed even though the whole anti-CD4 antibody has CD4 depleting properties it self. This indicates that stronger protection against HIV-1-induced T cell depletion can be obtained by treatment 5 with a monovalent non-depleting anti-CD4 antibody such as an anti-CD4 HG antibody. Proof of principle for HIV-1 neutralization by anti-CD4 HG and protection against CD4 depletion can be obtained in a similar experimental set-up. This provides evidence that HuMax-CD4 HG showing a long *in vivo* half life, could inhibit HIV-1 infection and HIV-1 viral load and protect from depletion of CD4 positive cells.

10 Summary of the results

The data presented in the examples shows that expression of a hingeless IgG4 antibody by destroying the splice donor site of the hinge exon results in hingeless IgG4 half-molecules (one heavy and one light chain combined). The presence of IgG4 hingeless half-molecules is confirmed by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing conditions, mass spectrometry, 15 size exclusion chromatography and radio immuno assay the absence of cross-linking abilities. The hingeless antibodies retain the same antigen binding specificity as natural format IgG1 and IgG4 antibody molecules. This is shown for two hingeless antibodies with different specificity, 7D8-HG (specific for the B-cell antigen CD20) and Betv1-HG (specific for the Birch pollen antigen Bet v 1). C1q binding of 7D8-HG is absent and only minor 20 complement-dependent cellular toxicity (ADCC) is observed (comparable to the natural format 7D8-IgG4 antibody). Monovalency of the hingeless half-molecule is shown in the crosslinking experiment using Betv1-HG. Whereas both IgG1 and IgG4 show crosslinking of Sepharose bound Bet v 1 to radiolabelled Bet v 1, the hingeless molecule Betv1-HG is unable to crosslink.

25 Half-life of 7D8-HG is evaluated *in vivo* in a mouse pharmacokinetic (PK) experiment and compared with 7D8-IgG4. Although 7D8-HG has a 2 to 3 times faster clearance than normal IgG4 in this model, the 6 day half-life is counted favorable to the half-life of less than one day reported for IgG F(ab')2 fragments. We conclude that the favorable PK-profile will make IgG4-hingeless antibodies valuable for therapeutic applications when a non- 30 crosslinking, monovalent and non-complement-activating antibody is needed.

EXAMPLE 61

Removal of glycosylation sites

To remove (potential) acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation ("glycosylation sites") 35 from the monovalent antibody, alterations to the sequence were made. To examine how this could be achieved with introducing a minimum of T cell epitopes, and without perturbing the

native structure of the molecule, an in silico analysis was performed. The HLA binding specificities of all possible 10-mer peptides derived from a target sequence were analyzed (Desmet et al. 1992, 1997, 2002, 2005; Van Walle et al. 2007 Expert Opinion on Biological Therapy 7:405-418). Profiling was done at the allotype level for 20 DRB1, 7 DRB3/4/5, 14

5 DQ and 7 DP, i.e. 48 HLA class II receptors in total. Quantitative estimates of the free energy of binding ΔGbind of a peptide for each of the 48 HLA class II receptors were calculated. These data were then further processed by classifying peptides as strong, medium, weak and non-binders.

The table below shows the 27 sequence variants which contain only medium
10 epitopes, specific for no more than three different DRB1 allotypes.

Table 1. Summary of sequence variants containing either a single medium DRB1 epitope, or multiple medium epitopes affecting three or less MHC allotypes. The first column contains the specific sequence, the second column the number of medium DRB1 binding epitopes present in the sequence fragment, and the subsequent columns describe the specificity of these epitopes. Allotypes for which no epitopes were found in any of these sequence fragments were not included in the table.

DRB1 M	DRB1*0101	DRB1*0102	DRB1*0401	DRB1*0402	DRB1*0406	DRB1*0407	DRB1*0801	DRB1*0802	DRB1*0901	DRB1*1101	DRB1*1102	DRB1*1201	DRB1*1401
NST	0												
DST	0					1	0	1					0
EST	0					1	0						0
GST	0					1							0
HST	0					1	0	1					0
MST	0					1							0
PST	0					1			0	1			0
QST	0					0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
SST	0					1	0		1	0			0
TST	0					1	0		0	1	0		0
CSE	2												
CSP	2						1						
DSE	2												
DSG	2	1	0	0	0								
DSP	2	0	0	0	0		1						
ESE	2	0	0	0	0		0						
ESP	2	0	0	0	0		1						
GSE	2	0	0	0	0		0						
GSP	2	0	0	0	0		1						
HSE	2	0	0	0	0								
MSE	2	0	0	0	0								
NSE	2	0	0	0	0								
NSP	2	0	0	0	0		1		1				
PSE	2	0	0	0	0		0						
PSP	2	0	0	0	0		1						
SSE	2	0	0	0	0								
SSP	2	0	0	0	0		1		1				
ISP	3	0	0	0	0		1		1				

The lowest epitope content found in the study was within sequence variants which bind with medium strength to two different DRB1 allotypes (GST, MST, CSE, DSE, DSP, ESP, GSP, HSE, NSE, PSP and SSE). A negative selection for mutations that:

15 - substitute any positions to cysteine,

- change the final threonine to proline, or
- replace the initial asparagines residue by an aliphatic side chain,

lead to the selection of the following preferred candidates: GST, NSE, DSE, HSE and SSE.

To make the constructs for the expression of deglycosylated 2F8-HG, the GST and NSE mutations as identified by the above-described analysis were introduced into pTomG47D8HG using site-directed mutagenesis. The constructs were expressed transiently and binding was determined in the absence and presence of polyclonal human IgG (Intravenous Immunoglobulin, IVIG, Sanquin Netherlands) (as described in Example 57).

Figure 30 shows that the binding curves of 2F8-HG-GST and 2F8-HG-NSE in the absence and presence of IVIG were identical to the binding curve of 2F8-HG in the absence and presence of IVIG, respectively. This is consistent with the hypothesis that deglycosylation does not effect the binding affinity of the HG-molecules or sensitivity to IVIG.

15

EXAMPLE 62

Biochemical analysis of non-glycosylation mutants of 2F8-HG

Absence of glycosylation in the glycosylation site mutants of 2F8-HG was confirmed using High pH Anion Exchange Chromatography – Pulse Amperometric Detection (HPAEC-PAD).

To investigate the monomeric or dimeric configuration of the mutated HG molecules, a specialized mass spectrometry method was employed to preserve non-covalent interactions between molecules.

HG mutant samples were prepared in aqueous 50 mM ammonium acetate solutions and introduced into an LC-T nano-electrospray ionization orthogonal time-of-flight mass spectrometer (Micromass, Manchester, UK), operating in positive ion mode. Source pressure conditions in the LC-T mass spectrometer and nano-electrospray voltages were optimized for optimal transmission, the pressure in the interface region was adjusted by reducing the pumping capacity of the rotary pump by closing the valve (Pirani Pressure 6.67e0 mbar).

Spraying conditions were as follows: needle voltage 1275 V, cone voltage 200 V, and source temperature 80 °C. Borosilicate glass capillaries (Kwik-FilTM, World Precision Instruments Inc., Sarasota, FL) were used on a P-97 puller (Sutter Instrument Co., Novato, CA) to prepare the nano-electrospray needles. They were subsequently coated with a thin gold layer using an Edwards Scancoat six Pirani 501 sputter coater (Edwards High Vacuum International, Crawley, UK).

Figure 31 shows a summary of the monomer/dimer ratios obtained for each HG mutant using non-covalent nano-electrospray mass spectrometry at 1 μ M protein concentrations. In agreement with the observations described in Example 54, the data indicate that in the absence of polyclonal human IgG, 2F8-HG may behave as a bivalent 5 antibody.

Under these experimental conditions, non-glycosylation mutants exhibited the same monomer/dimer ratio as 2F8-HG (WT).

EXAMPLE 63

10 Functional analysis of non-glycosylation mutants of 2F8-HG

Non-glycosylation HG mutants 2F8-HG-GST, 2F8-HG-NSE, 2F8-HG-DSE, 2F8-HG-HSE, and 2F8-HG-SSE were shown to bind EGFr with apparent affinities similar to 2F8-HG (WT) in a binding ELISA, using EGFr protein as coat (see above). The potency of non-glycosylation 2F8-HG mutants to inhibit ligand-induced EGFr phosphorylation in cells *in* 15 *vitro* was compared to that of 2F8-HG (WT) and 2F8-Fab fragments in the Phosphorylation Inhibition Assay (PIA) as described in example 54. Figure 32 shows that the potency of non-glycosylation HG mutants to inhibit EGF-induced phosphorylation of EGFr *in vitro* was similar to that of 2F8-HG (WT).

20 EXAMPLE 64

Pharmacokinetic evaluation of non-glycosylation mutants

Pharmacokinetic characteristics of non-glycosylation mutant 2F8-HG-GST and 2F8-HG-NSE were analyzed in SCID mice supplemented with 0.1 mg 7D8-IgG1 as internal control. Pharmacokinetic analysis is explained in detail in example 50. Internal control 7D8- 25 IgG1 exhibited an equal clearance rate in all mice investigated and was comparable to the clearance rate of 2F8-IgG4.

Figure 33 shows that absence of glycosylation of 2F8-HG did not affect plasma clearance.

30 EXAMPLE 65

Constructions and biochemical analysis of CH3 variants of 2F8-HG

To prevent dimerization irrespective of the presence of irrelevant antibodies, additional mutations were introduced into the CH3 region. To make the constructs for the expression of the CH3 mutants, the mutations were introduced into pTomG42F8HG using 35 site-directed mutagenesis. The constructs were expressed transiently.

In order to investigate whether CH3 variant HG molecules exist as monomers or dimers, a mass spectrometry method was employed as described above.

Figure 34 shows a summary of the monomer/dimer ratios obtained for each HG mutant using non-covalent nano-electrospray mass spectrometry. CH3 mutants showed a substantial increase in monomer/dimer ratio compared to 2F8-HG (WT). The percentage molecules present as monomers increased from 15 % in 2F8-HG (WT) to >80% in most CH3 mutants, except for mutation R277A. HG mutation R277K, which introduces an IgG1 sequence into the IgG4 backbone, was used as negative control. As expected, this mutant behaved as dimer.

The monomer or dimer configuration of CH3 mutants was verified using NativePAGETM Novex® Bis-Tris gel electrophoresis (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, California) according to the instructions of the manufacturer as shown in figure 35. This native gel electrophoresis technique uses Coomassie G-250 as a charge-shift molecule instead of SDS and is able to maintain native protein conformation and protein complex quaternary structures (Schägger H and von Jagow G 1991 Blue native gel electrophoresis for isolation of membrane complexes in enzymatically active form. *Anal. Biochem.* 199:223-244).

Under these experimental conditions, 2F8-HG (WT) and R277K and R277A showed a protein band corresponding to the size of a full tetrameric (two heavy and two light chains) molecule. The CH3 mutants T234A, L236A, L236V, F273A, F273L, and Y275A were shown to be half molecules (only one heavy and one light chain).

EXAMPLE 66

Functional analysis of CH3 mutants of 2F8-HG

Binding of 2F8-HG (WT) and variants was determined in the absence and presence of 200 µg/ml polyclonal human IgG (Intravenous Immunoglobulin, IVIG, Sanquin Netherlands) (as described in Example 57).

Figures 36 and 37 show that the binding curve of 2F8-HG in the presence of IVIG clearly right-shifts with respect to the binding curve of 2F8-HG without IVIG. This difference in avidity for the EGFr coat is consistent with the idea that, in the presence of IVIG, 2F8-HG binds monovalently (see Example 57). The binding curves of several of the tested mutations, 2F8-HG-T234A, 2F8-HG-L236V, 2F8-HG-L236A and 2F8-HG-Y275A, become insensitive to the addition of IVIG and were super-imposable on the monovalent binding curve of 2F8-HG in the presence of IVIG. These differences in avidity for the EGFr coat are consistent with the idea that the 2F8-HG-T234A, 2F8-HG-L236V, 2F8-HG-L236A and 2F8-HG-Y275A mutations prevent dimerization of the HG molecules.

EXAMPLE 67

Functional analysis of CH3 mutants of 2F8-HG

CH3 mutants of 2F8-HG were shown to bind EGFr with lower apparent affinities than 2F8-HG in a binding ELISA coated with EGFr protein (see above). The potency of 2F8-HG CH3 mutants to inhibit ligand-induced EGFr phosphorylation in cells *in vitro* was compared to that of 2F8-HG (WT) and 2F8-Fab fragments in the Phosphorylation Inhibition Assay (PIA) as described in example 54.

CH3 HG mutants were less potent to inhibit EGFr phosphorylation than 2F8-HG (WT) and the control mutants R277K and R277A, in line with the increase in monomer/dimer ratio of these mutants (figure 38).

EXAMPLE 68

Concentration dependent configuration of CH3 mutants of HG

The monomer/dimer configuration of CH3 mutants F273A, L236V, and Y275A was further investigated at different concentrations, ranging from 0.01-10 μ M using non-covalent nano-electrospray mass spectrometry as described above. The monomer/dimer configuration of these CH3 mutants was compared to the configuration of 2F8-HG (WT) and R277K.

The percentage molecules present as monomers at each concentration were plotted and EC50 values were calculated for each mutant (figure 39).

All HG mutants were 100% monomeric at low concentrations (except for R277K which behaved as dimer). With increased concentration of HG mutants, a decrease in monomerity was observed. However, the figure shows that the CH3 mutants exhibited such decrease in monomerity at much higher concentration than 2F8-HG (WT). Hence, the CH3 mutants contained a higher percentage of monomer molecules at higher molar concentrations.

SEQUENCE LISTING

SEQ ID No: 1: The nucleic acid sequence of C_L kappa of human IgG

1 CGTACGGTGG CTGCACCATC TGTCTTCATC TTCCCGCCAT CTGATGAGCA
5 51 GTTGAAATCT GGAAGTGCCT CTGTTGTGTG CCTGCTGAAT AACTTCTATC
101 CCAGAGAGGC CAAAGTACAG TGGAAGGTGG ATAACGCCCT CCAATCGGGT
151 AACTCCCAGG AGAGTGTAC AGAGCAGGAC AGCAAGGACA GCACCTACAG
201 CCTCAGCAGC ACCCTGACGC TGAGCAAAGC AGACTACGAG AAACACAAAG
251 TCTACGCCTG CGAAGTCACC CATCAGGGCC TGAGCTCGCC CGTCACAAAG
10 301 AGCTTCAACA GGGGAGAGTG T

SEQ ID No: 2: The amino acid sequence of C_L kappa of human IgG

1 RTVAAPSVFI FPPSDEQLKS GTASVVCLLN NFYPREAKVQ WKVDNALQSG
51 NSQESVTEQD SKDSTYSLSS TLTLSKADYE KHKVYACEVT HQGLSSPVTK
15 101 SFNRGEC

SEQ ID No: 3: The nucleic acid sequence of C_L lambda of human IgG

1 ACCGTCTTAG GTCAGCCCAA GGCTGCCCT TCGGTCACTC TGTTCCCGCC
51 CTCCTCTGAG GAGCTTCAAG CCAACAAGGC CACACTGGTG TGTCTCATAA
20 101 GTGACTTCTA CCCGGGAGGC GTGACAGTGG CCTGGAAGGC AGATAGCAGC
151 CCCGTCAAGG CGGGAGTGGG GACCACCACA CCCTCCAAAC AAAGCAACAA
201 CAAGTACGCG GCCAGCAGCT ACCTGAGCCT GACGCTGAG CAGTGGAAAGT
251 CCCACAGAAG CTACAGCTGC CAGGTCACGC ATGAAGGGAG CACCGTGGAG
301 AAGACAGTGG CCCCTACAGA ATGTTCA

25

SEQ ID No: 4: The amino acid sequence of C_L lambda of human IgG

1 TVLGQPKAAP SVTLFPPSSE ELQANKATLV CLISDFYPGA VTVAWKADSS
51 PVKAGVETTT PSKQSNNKYA ASSYLSLTPE QWKSHRSYSC QVTHEGSTVE
101 KTVAPTECS

30

SEQ ID No: 5: The nucleic acid sequence for the V_H of HuMab-7D8

1 GAAGTGCAGC TGGTGGAGTC TGGGGGAGGC TTGGTACAGC CTGACAGGTC
51 CCTGAGACTC TCCTGTGCAG CCTCTGGATT CACCTTCAT GATTATGCCA
101 TGCACTGGGT CCGGCAAGCT CCAGGGAAAGG GCCTGGAGTG GGTCTCAACT
35 151 ATTAGTTGGA ATAGTGGTAC CATAGGCTAT CGGGACTCTG TGAAGGGCCG
201 ATTCAACCATC TCCAGAGACA ACGCCAAGAA CTCCCTGTAT CTGCAAATGA
251 ACAGTCTGAG AGCTGAGGAC ACGGCCTTGT ATTACTGTGC AAAAGATATA
301 CAGTACGGCA ACTACTACTA CGGTATGGAC GTCTGGGCC AAGGGACCAC
351 GGTCACCGTC TCCTCA

40

SEQ ID No: 6: The amino acid sequence for the V_H of HuMab-7D8

1 EVQLVESGGG LVQPDRSLRL SCAASGFTFH DYAMHWVRQA PGKGLEWVST
51 ISWNNSGTIGY ADSVKGRFTI SRDNAKNSLY LQMNSLRAED TALYYCAKDI
101 QYGNYYYYGMD VWGQGTTVTV SS

5

SEQ ID No: 7: The nucleic acid sequence for the V_H of mouse anti-Betv-1

1 GAGGTTCAGC TGCAGCAGTC TGGGGCAGAG CTTGTGAAAC CAGGGGCCTC
51 AGTCAAGTTG TCCTGCACAG CTTCTGGCTT CAACATTAAA GACACCTATA
101 TCCACTGGGT GAAGCAGAGG CCTGAACAGG GCCTGGAGTG GGTTGGAAGG
151 ATTGATCCTG CGACTGGCAA TACTAGATAT GACCCGAAGT TCCAGGGCAA
201 GGCCACTATA ACAGCTGACA CATCCTCCAA CACAGCCTAC CTGCAACTCA
251 GCAGCCTGAC ATCTGAGGAC ACTGCCGTCT ATTACTGTGC TAGTTTTAGG
301 CCGGGGTATG CTCTGGACTA CTGGGGTCAA GGAACCTCAG TCACCGTCTC
351 CTCA

15

SEQ ID No: 8: The amino acid sequence for the V_H of mouse anti-Betv-1

1 EVQLQQSGAE LVKPGASVKL SCTASGFNIK DTYIHWVKQR PEQGLEWVGR
51 IDPATGNTRY DPKFQGKATI TADTSSNTAY LQLSSLTSED TAVYYCASFR
101 PGYALDYWGQ GTSVTVSS

20

SEQ ID No: 9: The nucleic acid sequence for the V_L of HuMab-7D8

1 GAAATTGTGT TGACACAGTC TCCAGCCACC CTGTCTTGT CTCCAGGGGA
51 AAGAGCCACC CTCTCCTGCA GGGCCAGTCA GAGTGTAGC AGCTACTTAG
101 CCTGGTACCA ACAGAAACCT GGCCAGGCTC CCAGGCTCCT CATCTATGAT
151 GCATCCAACA GGGCCACTGG CATCCCAGCC AGGTTCACTG GCAGTGGGTC
201 TGGGACAGAC TTCACTCTCA CCATCAGCAG CCTAGAGCCT GAAGATTTG
251 CAGTTTATTA CTGTCAGCAG CGTAGCAACT GGCGATCAC CTTCGGCCAA
301 GGGACACGAC TGGAGATTAA A

30

SEQ ID No: 10: The amino acid sequence for the V_L of HuMab-7D8

1 EIVLTQSPAT LSLSPGERAT LSCRASQSVS SYLAWYQQKP GQAPRLLIYD
51 ASNRATGIPA RFSGSGSGTD FTLTISSLEP EDFAVYYCQQ RSNWPITFGQ
101 GTRLEIK

35

SEQ ID No: 11: The nucleic acid sequence for the V_L of mouse anti-Betv-1

1 GACATTGTGA TGACCCAGTC TCACAAATTC ATGTCCACAT CAGTTGGAGA
51 CAGGGTCAGC TTCACCTGCA AGGCCAGTCA GGATGTGTT ACTGCTGTAG
101 CCTGGTATCA ACAAAAACCA GGGCAATCTC CTAAACTACT GATTTACTGG
151 GCATCCACCC GGCGCACTGG AGTCCCTGAT CGCTTCACAG GCAGTGGATC
201 TGGGACAGAT TATACTCTCA CCATCAGCAG TGTGCAGGCT GAAGACCTGG

40

251 CACTTTATTA CTGTCAGCAA CATTAGCA CTCCTCCGAC GTTCGGTGGA
 301 GGCACCAAGC TGGAAATCAA A

SEQ ID No: 12: The amino acid sequence for the V_L of mouse anti-Betv-1

5 1 DIVMTQSHKF MSTSVGDRVS FTCKASQDVF TAVAWYQQKP GQSPKLLIYW
 51 ASTRRTGVPD RFTGSGSGTD YTLTISSVQA EDLALYYCQQ HFSTPPTFGG
 101 GTKLEIK

SEQ ID No: 13: The nucleic acid sequence of the wildtype C_H region of human

10 IgG4

1 GCTAGCACCA AGGGCCCATC CGTCTTCCCC CTGGCGCCCT GCTCCAGGAG
 51 CACCTCCGAG AGCACAGCCG CCCTGGGCTG CCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCC
 101 CCGAACCGGT GACGGTGTG TGGAACTCAG GCGCCCTGAC CAGCGGCGTG
 151 CACACCTTCC CGGCTGTCT ACAGTCCTCA GGACTCTACT CCCTCAGCAG
 201 CGTGGTGACC GTGCCCTCCA GCAGCTTGGG CACGAAGACC TACACCTGCA
 251 ACGTAGATCA CAAGCCCAGC AACACCAAGG TGGACAAGAG AGTTGGTGAG
 301 AGGCCAGCAC AGGGAGGGAG GGTGTCTGCT GGAAGCCAGG CTCAGCCCTC
 351 CTGCCTGGAC GCACCCCGGC TGTGCAGCCC CAGCCCAGGG CAGCAAGGCA
 401 TGCCCCATCT GTCTCCTCAC CGGAGGCCT CTGACCACCC CACTCATGCT
 451 CAGGGAGAGG GTCTTCTGGA TTTTCCACC AGGCTCCGGG CAGCCACAGG
 501 CTGGATGCCCT ACACCCAGG CCCTGCGCAT ACAGGGCAG GTGCTGCGCT
 551 CAGACCTGCC AAGAGCCATA TCCGGGAGGA CCCTGCCCT GACCTAAGCC
 601 CACCCCAAAG GCCAAACTCT CCACTCCCTC AGCTCAGACA CCTTCTCTCC
 651 TCCCCAGATCT GAGTAACTCC CAATCTTCTC TCTGCAGAGT CCAAATATGG
 701 TCCCCCATGC CCATCATGCC CAGGTAAGCC AACCCAGGCC TCGCCCTCCA
 751 GCTCAAGGCG GGACAGGTGC CCTAGAGTAG CCTGCATCCA GGGACAGGCC
 801 CCAGCCGGGT GCTGACGCAT CCACCTCCAT CTCTTCCCTCA GCACCTGAGT
 851 TCCTGGGGGG ACCATCAGTC TTCCTGTTCC CCCCCAAACC CAAGGACACT
 901 CTCATGATCT CCCGGACCCC TGAGGTCACG TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTGAG
 951 CCAGGAAGAC CCCGAGGTCC AGTTCAACTG GTACGTGGAT GGC GTGGAGG
 1001 TGCATAATGC CAAGACAAAG CCGCGGGAGG AGCAGTTCAA CAGCACGTAC
 1051 CGTGTGGTCA GCGTCCTCAC CGTCCTGCAC CAGGACTGGC TGAACGGCAA
 1101 GGAGTACAAG TGCAAGGTCT CCAACAAAGG CCTCCCGTCC TCCATCGAGA
 1151 AAACCATCTC CAAAGCCAAA GGTGGGACCC ACGGGGTGCG AGGGCCACAT
 1201 GGACAGAGGT CAGCTCGGCC CACCCCTCTGC CCTGGGAGTG ACCGCTGTGC
 1251 CAACCTCTGT CCCTACAGGG CAGCCCCGAG AGCCACAGGT GTACACCCCTG
 1301 CCCCCATCCC AGGAGGAGAT GACCAAGAAC CAGGTCAAGCC TGACCTGCCT
 1351 GGTCAAAGGC TTCTACCCCA GCGACATCGC CGTGGAGTGG GAGAGCAATG
 1401 GGCAGCCGGA GAACAACTAC AAGACCACGC CTCCCGTGC GGACTCCGAC
 1451 GGCTCCTTCT TCCTCTACAG CAGGCTAACCG GTGGACAAGA GCAGGTGGCA
 1501 GGAGGGAAAT GTCTTCTCAT GCTCCGTGAT GCATGAGGCT CTGCACAAACC

1551 ACTACACACAA GAAGAGCCTC TCCCTGTCTC TGGGTAAA

SEQ ID No: 14: The amino acid sequence of the wildtype C_H region of human IgG4

5 1 ASTKGPSVFP LAPCSRSTSE STAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS WNSGALTSGV
 51 HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTKT YTCNVDHKPS NTKVDKRVES
 101 KYGPPCPSCP APETFLGGESV FLFFPKPKDT LMISRTPEVT CVVVDVSQED
 151 PEVQFNWYVD GVEVHNNAKTK PREEQFNSTY RVVSVLTVLH QDWLNGKEYK
 201 CKVSNKGLPS SIEKTISKAK QOPREPOVYT LPPSQEEMTK NQVSLTCLVK
10 251 GFYPSDIAVE WESNGOPENN YKTPPVLDS DGSFFLYSRL TVDKSRWQEG
 301 NVFSCSVMHE ALHNHYTQKS LSLSLGK

SEQ ID No: 15: The nucleic acid sequence encoding the C_H region of human IgG4 (SEQ ID No: 13) mutated in positions 714 and 722

15 1 GCTAGCACCA AGGGCCCATC CGTCTTCCCC CTGGCGCCCT GCTCCAGGAG
 51 CACCTCCGAG AGCACAGCCG CCCTGGGCTG CCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCC
 101 CCGAACCGGT GACGGTGTG TGGAACTCAG GCGCCCTGAC CAGCGGCGTG
 151 CACACCTTCC CGGCTGTCCT ACAGTCCTCA GGACTCTACT CCCTCAGCAG
 201 CGTGGTGACC GTGCCCTCCA GCAGCTTGGG CACGAAGACC TACACCTGCA
20 251 ACGTAGATCA CAAGCCCAGC AACACCAAGG TGGACAAGAG AGTTGGTGAG
 301 AGGCCAGCAC AGGGAGGGAG GGTGTCTGCT GGAAGCCAGG CTCAGCCCTC
 351 CTGCCTGGAC GCACCCCCGGC TGTGCAGCCC CAGCCCAGGG CAGCAAGGCA
 401 TGCCCCATCT GTCTCCTCAC CCGGAGGCCT CTGACCACCC CACTCATGCT
 451 CAGGGAGAGG GTCTTCTGGA TTTTTCCACC AGGCTCCGGG CAGCCACAGG
25 501 CTGGATGCCCT ACACCAAGG CCCTGCGCAT ACAGGGCAG GTGCTGCGCT
 551 CAGACCTGCC AAGAGCCATA TCCGGGAGGA CCCTGCCCCT GACCTAAGCC
 601 CACCCCAAAG GCCAAACTCT CCACCTCCCTC AGCTCAGACA CCTTCTCTCC
 651 TCCCAGATCT GAGTAACCTCC CAATCTTCTC TCTGCAGAGT CCAAATATGG
 701 TCCCCCATGC CCACCATGCC CGGGTAAGCC AACCCAGGCC TCGCCCTCCA
30 751 GCTCAAGGCG GGACAGGTGC CCTAGAGTAG CCTGCATCCA GGGACAGGCC
 801 CCAGCCGGGT GCTGACGCAT CCACCTCCAT CTCTTCTCA GCACCTGAGT
 851 TCCTGGGGGG ACCATCAGTC TTCCTGTTCC CCCCCAAACC CAAGGACACT
 901 CTCATGATCT CCCGGACCCC TGAGGTACG TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTGAG
 951 CCAGGAAGAC CCCGAGGTCC AGTTCAACTG GTACGTGGAT GGC GTGGAGG
35 1001 TGCATAATGC CAAGACAAAG CCGCGGGAGG AGCAGTTCAA CAGCACGTAC
 1051 CGTGTGGTCA GCGTCCTCAC CGTCCTGCAC CAGGACTGGC TGAACGGCAA
 1101 GGAGTACAAG TGCAAGGTCT CCAACAAAGG CCTCCCGTCC TCCATCGAGA
 1151 AAACCATCTC CAAAGCCAAA GGTGGGACCC ACGGGGTGCG AGGGCCACAT
 1201 GGACAGAGGT CAGCTCGGCC CACCCCTCTGC CCTGGGAGTG ACCGCTGTGC
40 1251 CAACCTCTGT CCCTACAGGG CAGCCCCGAG AGCCACAGGT GTACACCCCTG
 1301 CCCCCATCCC AGGAGGAGAT GACCAAGAAC CAGGTCAAGCC TGACCTGCCT

1351 GGTCAAAGGC TTCTACCCCA GCGACATCGC CGTGGAGTGG GAGAGCAATG
1401 GGCAGCCGGA GAACAACTAC AAGACCACGC CTCCCGTGCT GGACTCCGAC
1451 GGCTCCTTCT TCCTCTACAG CAGGCTAACCC GTGGACAAGA GCAGGTGGCA
1501 GGAGGGGAAT GTCTTCTCAT GCTCCGTGAT GCATGAGGCT CTGCACAACC
5 1551 ACTACACACA GAAGAGCCTC TCCCTGTCTC TGGGTAAA

SEQ ID No: 16: The amino acid sequence of the hingeless C_H region of a human IgG4.

1 ASTKGPSVFP LAPCSRSTSE STAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS WNSGALTSGV
10 51 HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTKT YTCNVDHKPS NTKVDKRVAP
101 EFLGGPSVFL FPPKPKDTLM ISRTPEVTCV VVDVSQEDPE VQFNWYVDGV
151 EVHNAKTKPR EEQFNSTYRV VSVLTVLHQD WLNGKEYKCK VSNKGLPSSI
201 EKTISAKGQ PREPQVYTLPSQEEEMTKNQ VSLTCLVKGF YPSDIAVEWE
251 SNGQPENNYK TPPVLDSDG SFFLYSRLTV DKSRWQEGNV FSCSVMHEAL
15 301 HNHYTQKSLS LSLGK

SEQ ID NO: 17: The amino acid sequence of the lambda chain constant human (accession number S25751)

1 qpkaapsvtl fppsseelqa nkatlvclis dfypgavtva wkadsspvka
20 51 gvettpskq snnkyaassy lsltpeqwks hrsyscqvth egstvektva
101 pteCs

SEQ ID NO: 18: The amino acid sequence of the kappa chain constant human (accession number P01834)

25 1 tvaapsvfif ppsdeqlksg tasvvcllnn fypreakvqw kvdnalqsgn
51 sqesvteqds kdstyslsst ltlskadyek hkvyacevth qglsspvtks
101 fnrgec

SEQ ID NO: 19: The amino acid sequence of IgG1 constant region (accession number P01857)

1 astkgpsvfp lapsskstsg gtaalgclvk dyfpepvts wnsgaltsgv
51 htfpavlqss glyslssvvt vpssslgtqt yicnvnhkps ntkvdkkv~~ep~~
101 ~~kscdkthtcp pcpapelgg psvflfppkp kdtmlmisrtp evtcvvvdvs~~
151 hedpevkfnw yvdgvevhna ktkpreeqyn styrvvsvlt vlhqdwlngk
35 201 eykckvsnka lpapiekts kakggprepq vytlppsrDe mtkngvsltc
251 lvkgfypsdi avewesngqp ennykttppv ldsdgsffly sKltvdksrw
301 gQgnvfscsv mhealhnhyt qkslslsPgk

SEQ ID NO: 20: The amino acid sequence of the IgG2 constant region
(accession number P01859)

1 *astkgpsvfp lapcsrstse staalgclvk dyfpepvtvs wnsgaltsgv*
51 *htfpavlqss glyslssvvt vpssnfgtqt ytcnvdhkps ntkvdktver*
5 101 **kccvvecppcp appvagpsvf lfpppkpkdtl misrtpevtc vvvvdvshedp**
151 *evqfnwyvvdg vevhnaktkp reeqfnstfr vvsvltvvhq dwlngkeykc*
201 *kvsnkglpap iektisktkg qprepqvyl lppsReemtkn qvsltclvkq*
251 **fypsdiavew esnqqpenny ktppMldsd qsfiflysklt vdksrwqQqn**
301 **vfscsvmhea lhnhytqksl slsPqk**

10

SEQ ID NO: 21: The amino acid sequence of the IgG3 constant region
(accession number A23511)

1 *astkgpsvfp lapcsrstsg gtaalgclvk dyfpepvtvs wnsgaltsgv*
51 *htfpavlqss glyslssvvt vpsslgtqt ytcnvhkps ntkvdkrvel*
15 101 **ktp1gdttht cprcpepksc dtpppcprcp epkscdtppp cpxcpepksc**
151 **dtpppcprcp apellggpsv flfpppkpkdt lmisrtpevt cvvvvdvshed**
201 *pevqfkwyvd gvevhnaktk preeqynstf rvvsvltvlh qdwlngkeyk*
251 *ckvsnkalpa piektisktk qprepqvyl lppsReemtkn qvsltclvk*
301 **gfypsdiave wesSqqpenn yNtppMldsd dqsfiflyskl tvdksrwqQq**
20 351 **nIfscsvmhe alhnRFTqks lslsPqk**

CLAIMS

1. A monovalent antibody, which comprises
 - (i) a variable region of a selected antigen specific antibody or an antigen binding part of the said region, and
 - (ii) a C_H region of an immunoglobulin of IgG4 or a fragment thereof comprising the C_H2 and C_H3 regions, wherein the C_H region or fragment thereof has been modified such that the region corresponding to the hinge region does not comprise any amino acid residues which are capable of forming disulfide bonds with an identical C_H region or other covalent or stable non-covalent inter-heavy chain bonds with an identical C_H region in the presence of polyclonal human IgG,
 - and wherein the NST acceptor site for N-linked glycosylation in the C_H2 region has been modified to a sequence selected from the group consisting of: GST, MST, CSE, DSE, DSP, ESP, GSP, HSE, NSE, PSP and SSE.
- 15 2. The monovalent antibody according to claim 1, which does not comprise a C_L region.
3. The monovalent antibody according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the antibody comprises a C_H1 region.
- 20 4. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein the monovalent antibody is a human antibody.
5. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the monovalent antibody comprises the kappa C_L region having the amino acid sequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 18, and wherein the sequence has been modified so that the terminal cysteine residue in position 106 has been replaced with another amino acid residue or has been deleted.
- 25 6. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the monovalent antibody comprises the lambda C_L region having the amino acid sequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 17, and wherein the sequence has been modified so that the cysteine residue in position 104 has been replaced with another amino acid residue or has been deleted.

7. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1, 2 or 4, wherein the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, and wherein the C_H3 region has been modified so that one or more of the following amino acid substitutions have been made:

5 Thr (T) in position 234 has been replaced by Ala (A);
Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Ala (A);
Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Val (V);
Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Ala (A);
Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Leu (L); or
10 Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Ala (A).

8. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the monovalent antibody comprises the C_H3 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16.

15 9. The monovalent antibody according to claim 8, wherein Glu (E) in position 225 has been replaced by Ala (A).

10. The monovalent antibody according to claim 8 or claim 9, wherein Thr (T) in position 234 has been replaced by Ala (A).

20 11. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 10 wherein:
Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Ala (A);
Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Val (V);
Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Glu (E); or
25 Leu (L) in position 236 has been replaced by Gly (G).

12. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 11, wherein Lys (K) in position 238 has been replaced by Ala (A).

30 13. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 12, wherein Asp (D) in position 267 has been replaced by Ala (A).

14. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 13 wherein:
Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Ala (A);
35 Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Leu (L);

Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Asp (D) and/or Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Glu (E); or

Phe (F) in position 273 has been replaced by Thr (T) and/or Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Glu (E).

5

15. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 13, wherein Tyr (Y) in position 275 has been replaced by Ala (A).

10 16. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 15, wherein the monovalent antibody further comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, wherein Thr (T) in position 118 has been replaced by Gln (Q) and/or Met (M) in position 296 has been replaced by Leu (L).

15 17. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 16, wherein the monovalent antibody further comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, wherein one, two or all three of the following substitutions have been made: Met (M) in position 120 has been replaced by Tyr (Y); Ser (S) in position 122 has been replaced by Thr (T); and Thr (T) in position 124 has been replaced by Glu (E).

20 18. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 17, wherein the monovalent antibody further comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, wherein Asn (N) in position 302 has been replaced by Ala (A).

25 19. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 8 to 18, wherein the monovalent antibody further comprises the C_H2 region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16, wherein: Asn (N) in position 302 has been replaced by Ala (A); and Thr (T) in position 175 has been replaced by Ala (A); and Glu (E) in position 248 has been replaced by Ala (A).

30 20. The monovalent antibody according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein the C_H region has been modified such that all cysteine residues have been deleted or substituted with other amino acid residues.

35 21. The monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 4 or 7 to 20, which is a human IgG4, wherein:

- a) the amino acids corresponding to amino acids 106 and 109 of the C_H sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 have been deleted;
- b) one of the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 106 and 109 of the sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 has been substituted with an amino acid residue different from 5 cysteine, and the other of the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 106 and 109 of the sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 has been deleted;
- c) at least the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 106 to 109 of the C_H sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 have been deleted;
- d) at least the amino acid residues corresponding to amino acid residues 99 to 110 of the 10 sequence of SEQ ID No: 14 have been deleted;
- e) the C_H region, except for any mutations specified in any of claims 1 to 4 and 7 to 20, comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID No: 16, with the proviso that the C_H2 region has been modified so that it does not comprise any acceptor sites for N-linked glycosylation; or
- f) the C_H region has been modified such that the entire hinge region has been deleted.

15

22. The monovalent antibody according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein the NST acceptor site sequence has been modified to a sequence selected from the group consisting of: GST, NSE, DSE, HSE and SSE.

20

23. The monovalent antibody according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein the NST acceptor site sequence has been modified to GST.

25

24. The monovalent antibody according to any one of the preceding claims, which is conjugated to a therapeutic moiety, such as a cytotoxin, a chemotherapeutic drug, an immunosuppressant or a radioisotope.

30

25. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a monovalent antibody according to any one of the preceding claims and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, diluents or carriers.

26. Use of a monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 24 in the manufacture or preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or disorder.

35

27. The use according to claim 26, wherein the disease or disorder is selected from the group consisting of:

cancer, an inflammatory condition or an autoimmune disorder;
a disease or disorder involving undesired angiogenesis;
a disease or disorder treatable by administration of an antibody against a certain target,
wherein the involvement of immune system-mediated activities is not necessary or is
5 undesirable for achieving the effects of the administration of the antibody, and
wherein said antibody specifically binds said target;
a disease or disorder treatable by blocking or inhibiting a soluble antigen, wherein
multimerization of said antigen may form undesirable immune complexes, and
wherein said antibody specifically binds said antigen; and
10 a disease or disorder treatable by blocking or inhibiting a cell membrane bound receptor,
wherein said receptor may be activated by dimerization of said receptor, and
wherein said antibody specifically binds said receptor.

28. Use of a monovalent antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 24 as a diagnostic
15 agent.

29. A nucleic acid construct encoding the monovalent antibody according to any one of
claims 1 to 23.

20 30. A method of treating a disease or disorder, wherein said method comprises
administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a monovalent
antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 24, a pharmaceutical composition according to
claim 25 or a nucleic acid construct according to claim 29.

25 31. The method according to claim 30, wherein the disease or disorder is selected from the
group consisting of:
cancer, an inflammatory condition or an autoimmune disorder;
a disease or disorder involving undesired angiogenesis;
a disease or disorder treatable by administration of an antibody against a certain target,
30 wherein the involvement of immune system-mediated activities is not necessary or is
undesirable for achieving the effects of the administration of the antibody, and
wherein said antibody specifically binds said target; and
a disease or disorder treatable by blocking or inhibiting a soluble antigen, wherein
multimerization of said antigen may form undesirable immune complexes, and
35 wherein said antibody specifically binds said antigen;

a disease or disorder treatable by blocking or inhibiting a cell membrane bound receptor, wherein said receptor may be activated by dimerization of said receptor, and wherein said antibody specifically binds said receptor.

5 32. The method according to claim 30 or claim 31, wherein the treatment comprises administering one or more further therapeutic agents.

10 33. A method of preparing a monovalent antibody wherein said monovalent antibody is an antibody according to any one of claims 1 to 23, said method comprising culturing a host cell comprising a nucleic acid construct according to claim 29, so that the monovalent antibody is produced, and recovering the said monovalent antibody from the cell culture.

15 34. A host cell comprising a nucleic acid according to claim 29, wherein said host cell is a prokaryotic cell, such as an *E. coli* cell, or a eukaryotic cell, such as a mammalian cell, fungal cell or plant cell.

35. A non-human transgenic animal comprising a nucleic acid construct according to claim 29.

20 36. A monovalent antibody according to claim 1; a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 25; use according to claim 26 or 28; a nucleic acid construct according to claim 29; a method according to claim 30 or 32; a host cell according to claim 34; or a non-human transgenic animal according to claim 35, substantially as herein described with reference to any one or more of the examples but excluding comparative examples.

FIGURE 1

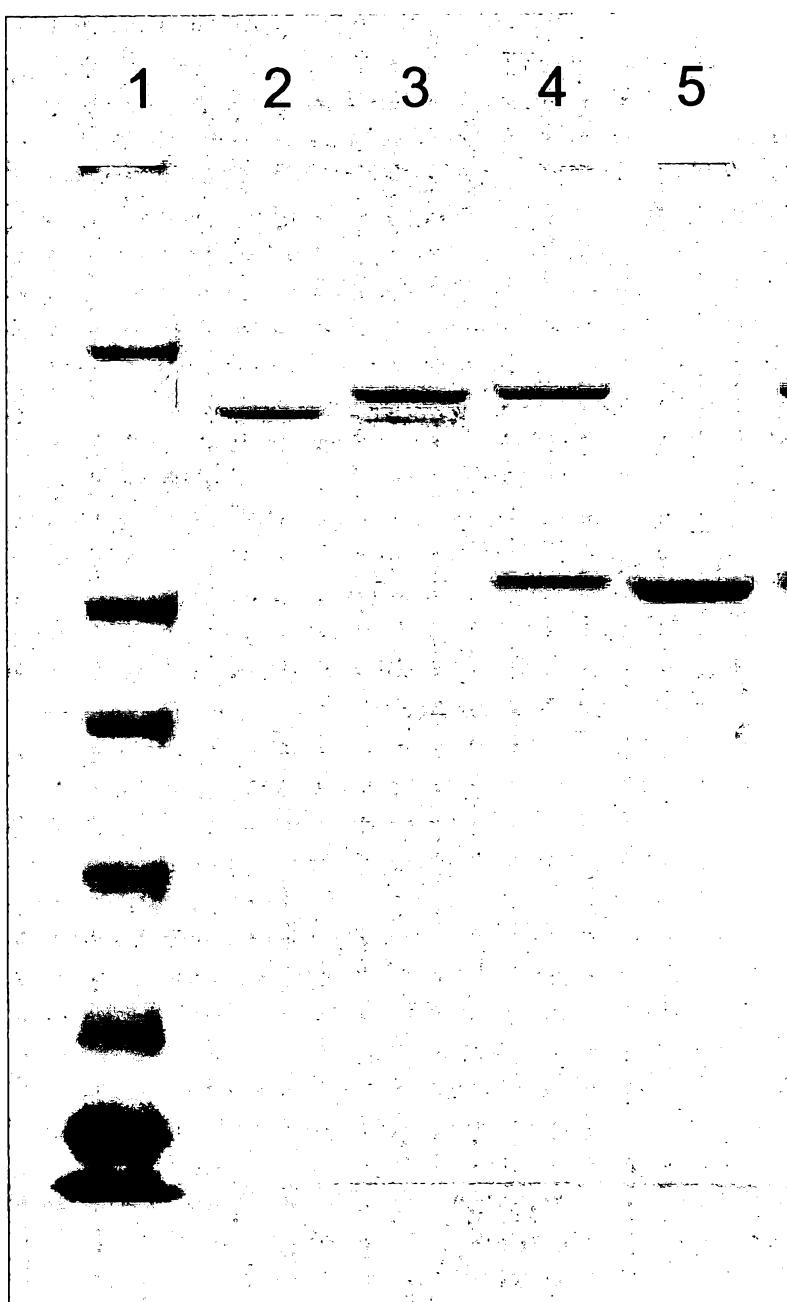


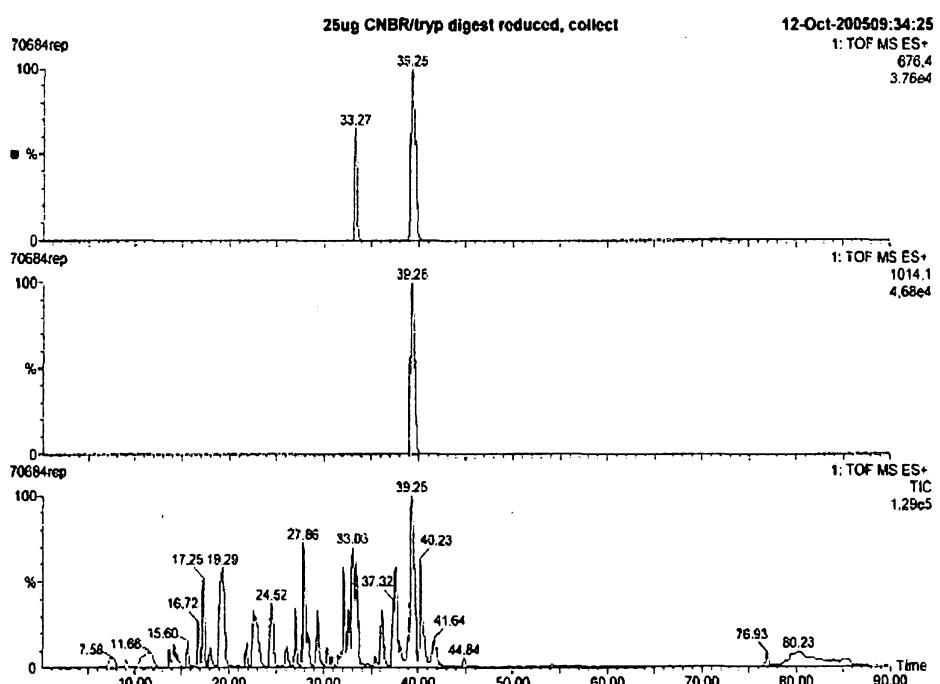
FIGURE 2

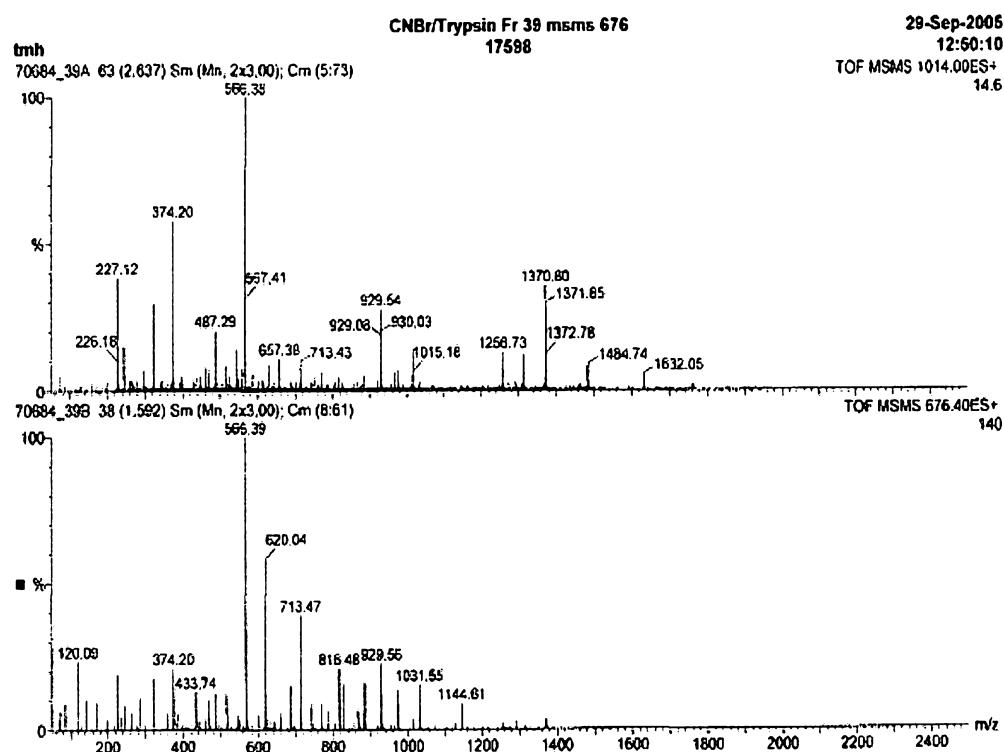
FIGURE 3

FIGURE 4A

Expected																		
Nd	171.1	269.2	357.2	544.2	657.4	714.4	771.4	889.5	955.5	1056.6	1201.6	1314.7	1461.6	1555.6	1655.6	1765.1	1852.6	Nd
Val																		Observed
Ala		Pro	Glu	Phe	Leu	Gly	Gly	Pro	Ser	Val	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Lys
Nd	Nd	1761.1	1820.5	1483.7	1870.6	1213.5	1256.7	Nd	972.6	826.5	713.4	586.4	469.3	272.6	244.2	Nd		Observed
1929.3	1855.2	1761.1	1820.5	1483.5	1870.6	1313.6	1256.7	1185.7	1072.7	972.6	826.5	713.4	586.4	469.3	272.6	244.2	197.1	Expected

FIGURE 4B

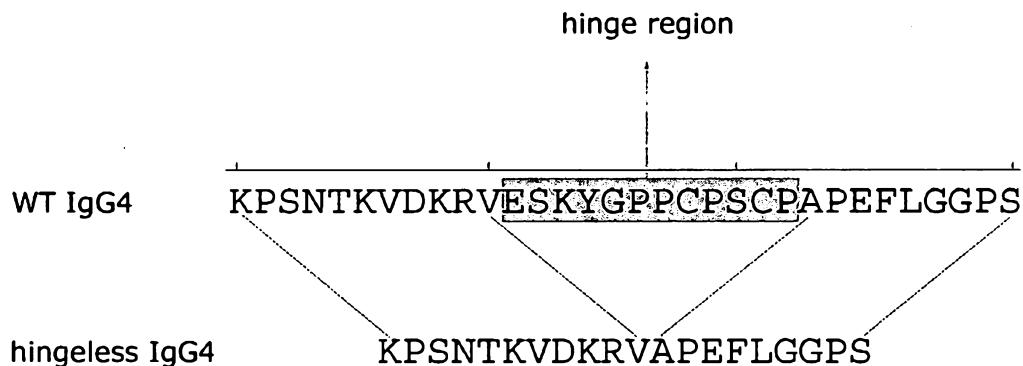


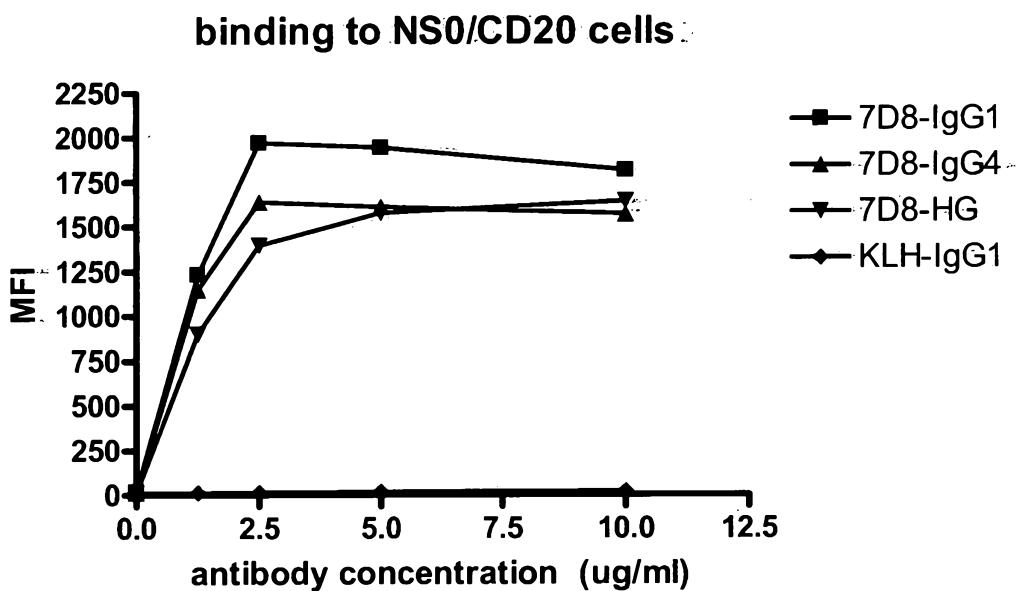
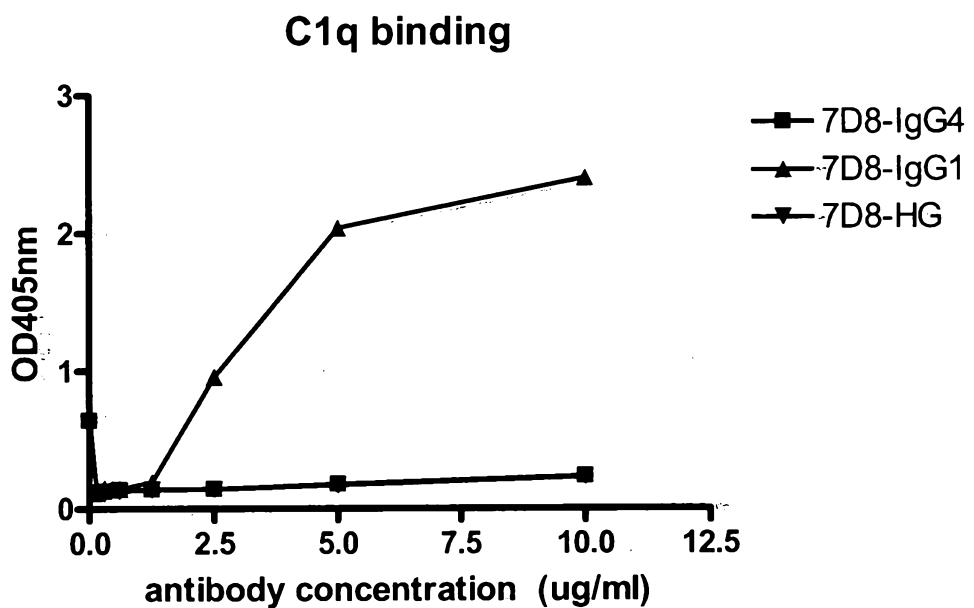
FIGURE 5**FIGURE 6**

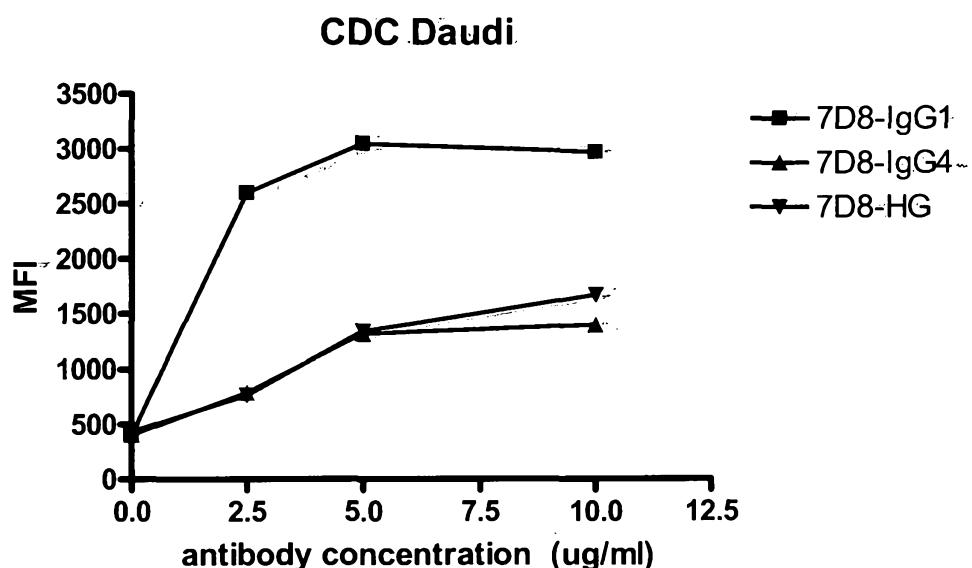
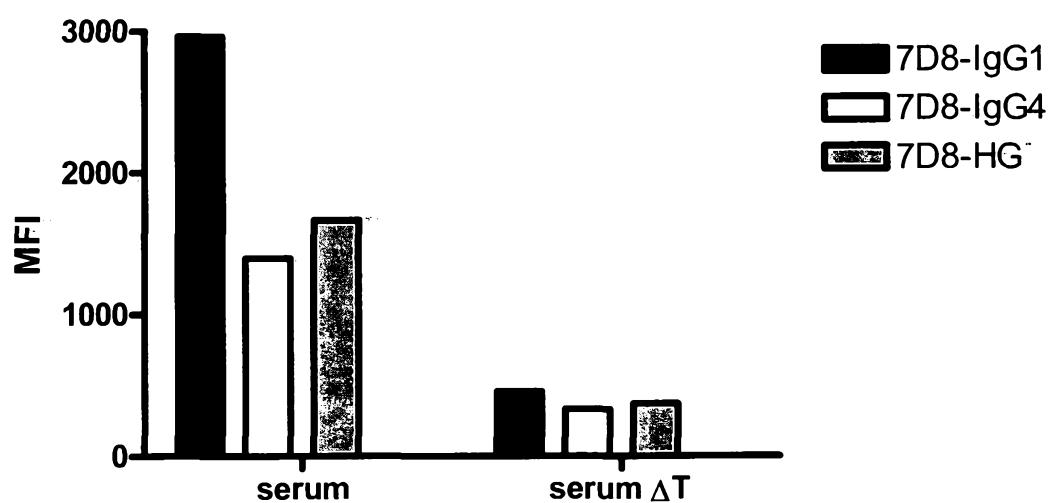
FIGURE 7A**FIGURE 7B****CDC Daudi - evaluation heat inactivated serum**

FIGURE 8

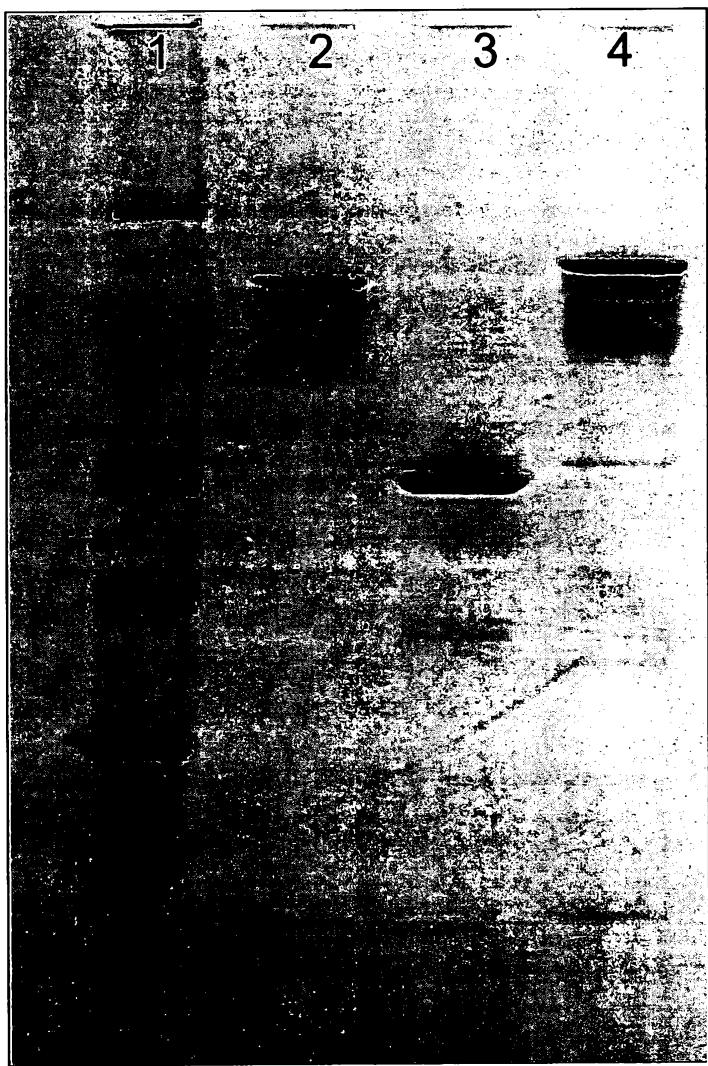


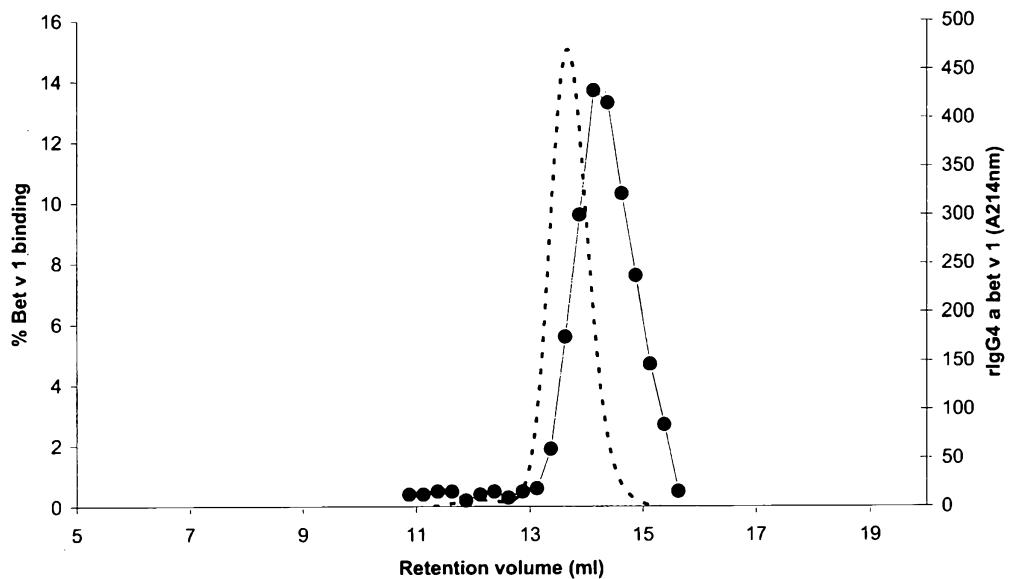
FIGURE 9

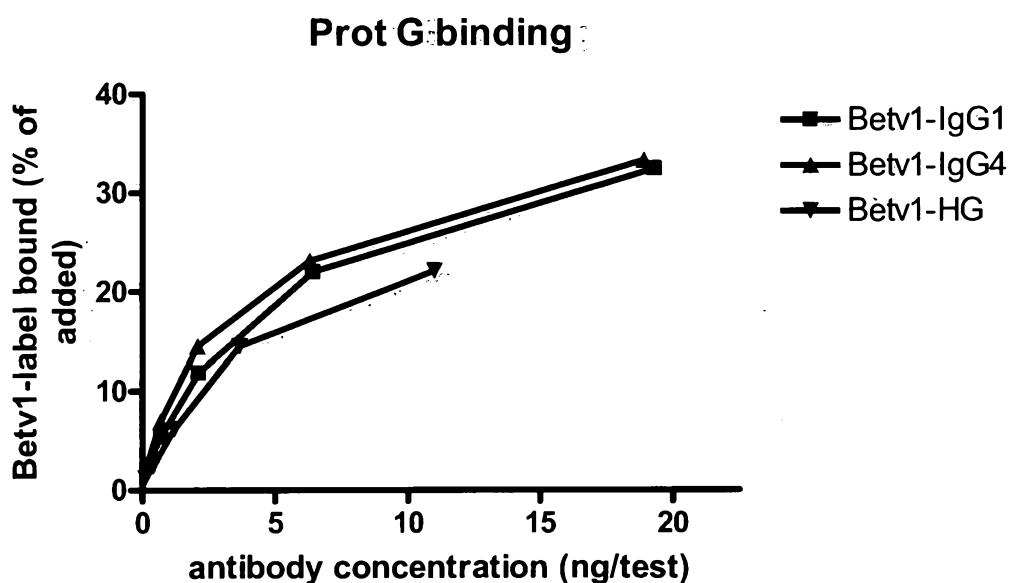
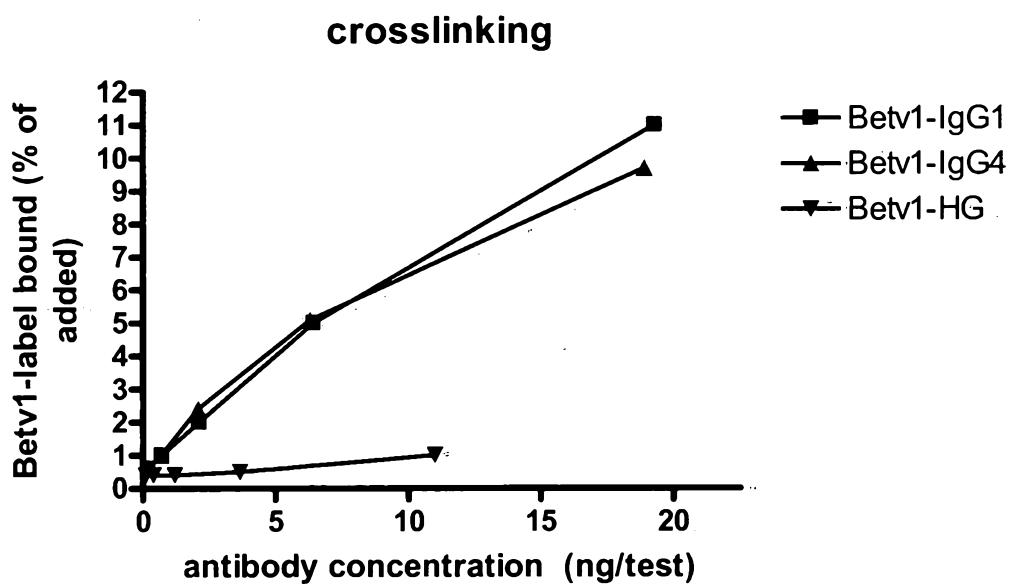
FIGURE 10**FIGURE 11**

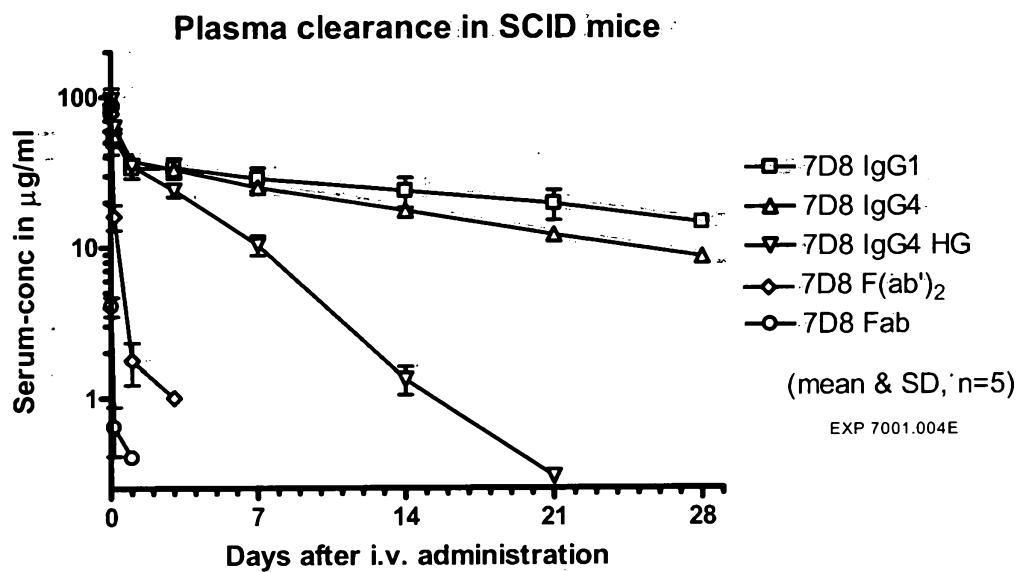
FIGURE 12.

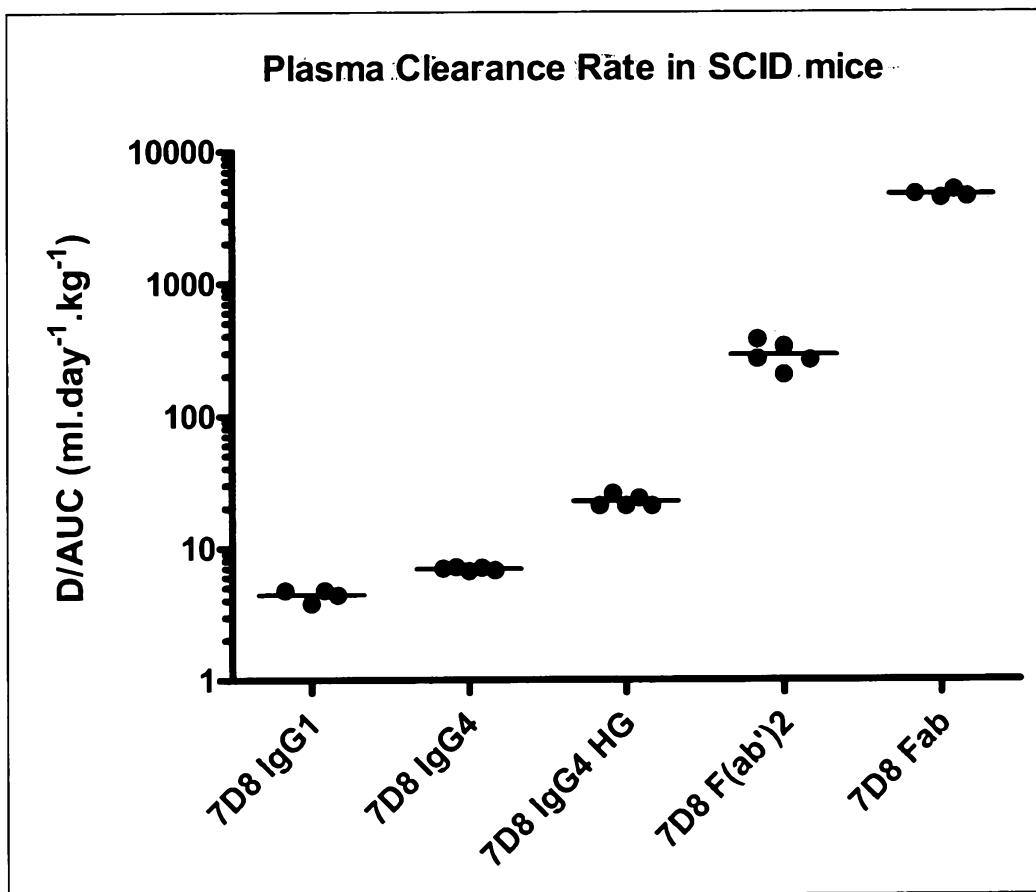
FIGURE 13

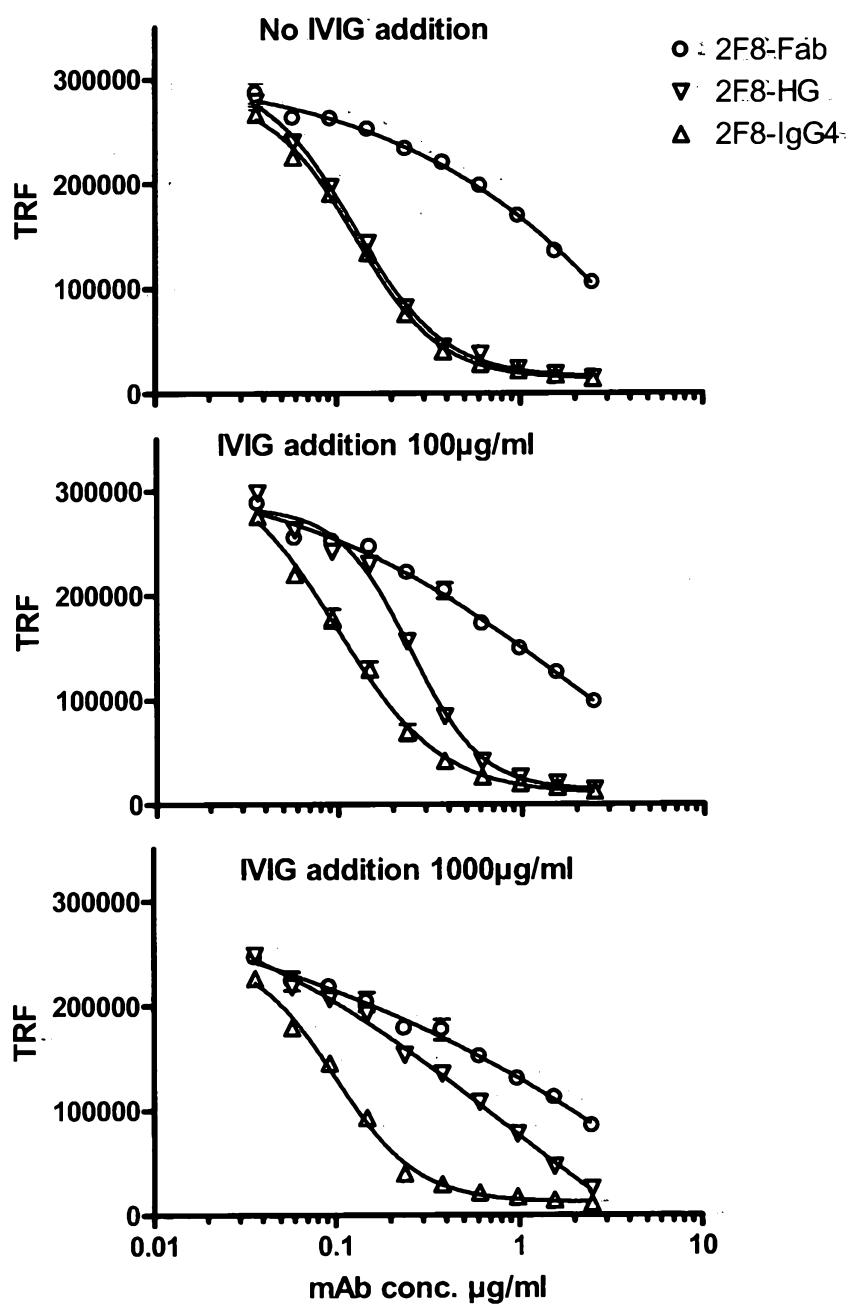
FIGURE 14

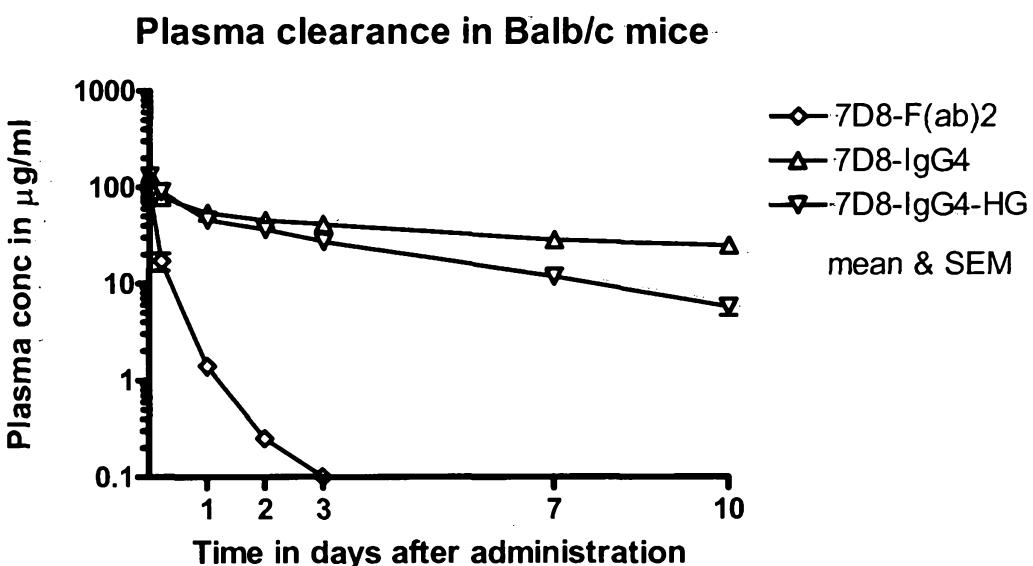
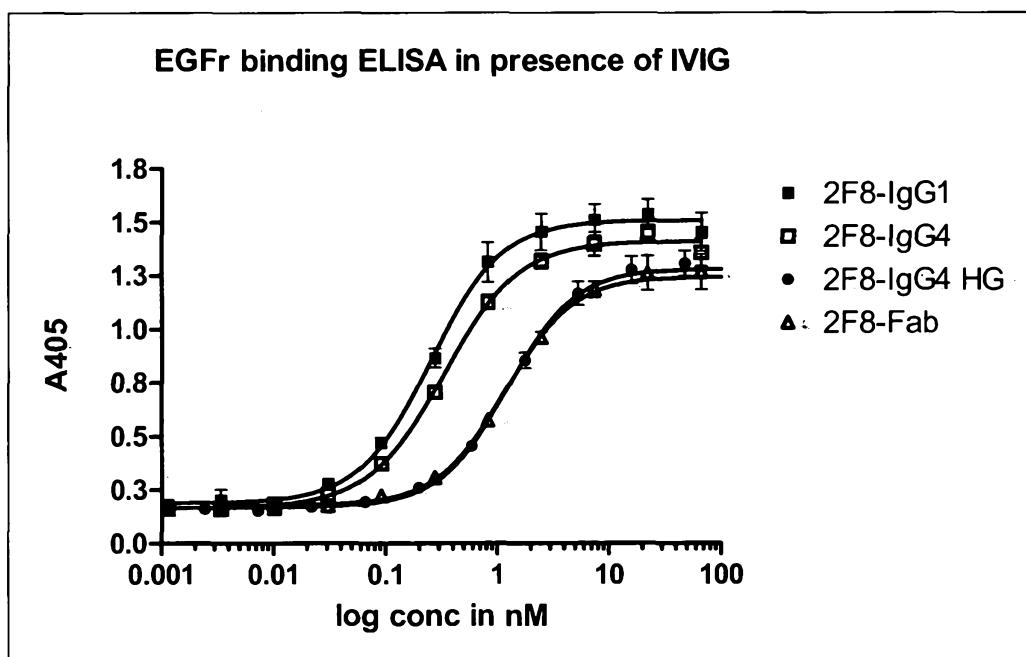
FIGURE 15**FIGURE 16**

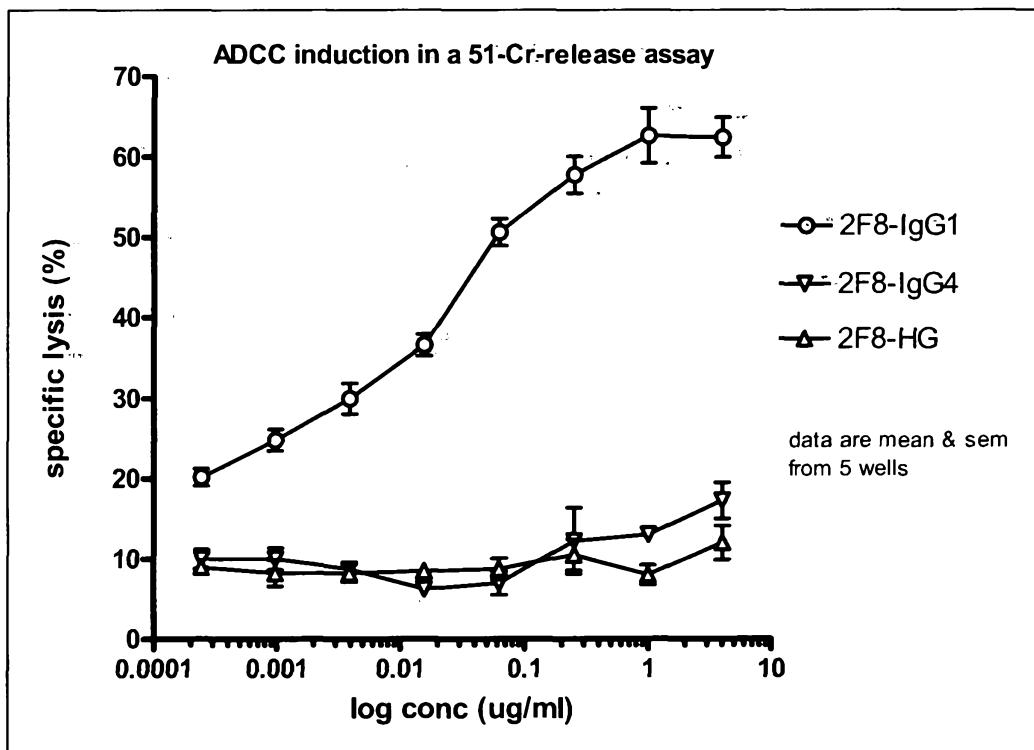
FIGURE 17

FIGURE 18

Seq ID No	Name		Oligo Sequence
22	VLexbetv1rev	P1	AGCCACCGTACGTTGATTCCA GCTTGGTGCCTCC
23	VLex betv1for	P2	GATGCAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATG GAGTCACAGATTCAAGGCATT
24	VHexbetv1rev	P3	CGATGGGCCCTGGTGCTGGCT GAGGAGACGGTGACTGAGGT
25	VHexbetv1for	P4	GATGCAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATG AAATGCAGCTGGTTATCTTC
26	LCseq3	P5	TGTACTTTGGCCTCTCTGGATA
27	7D8VLexrev	P6	CTGGAGATTAACGTACGGTGGC TGCACC
28	7D8VLexfor	P7	GCGACTAACGCTTGCCGCCACCAT GGAAGCCCCAGCTCAGCTTCTC
29	7D8VHexfor	P8	GCTGAAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATG GAGTTGGGACTGAGCTGGATT
30	pConKseq1	P9	GTAGTCTGAGCAGTACTCGTTGC
31	pConG1seq1	P10	GAAGACTTAAGGCAGCGGCAGAA
32	HCseq5	P11	GGTCAGGGCGCCTGAGTTCCAC G
33	HCseq11	P12	ATGCAGGGCTACTCTAGGGCACCT
34	2f8HCexrev	P13	GAAGACCGATGGGCCCTTGGTG CTAGCTGAGGGAGAC
35	IGG4gene2r	P14	TGAGAATTGGTGGGTGCTTAT TTCCATGCT
36	IGG4gene2f	P15	GTAGAAGCTTACCATCGCGGATA GACAAGAAC
37	IGG4S228Pf	P16	GGTCCCCATGCCACCATGCC GGGTAAGCCA
38	IGG4S228Pr	P17	TGGCTACCCGGGCATGGTGGG CATGGGGGACC
39	RACEKmm1	P18	TGTTAACTGCTCACTGGATGGTG GGA
40	RACEG1mm1	P19	TCCCTGGGCACAATTTCTTGTCC ACC
41	ShortUPMH3	P20	TGAAAGCTTCTAATACGACTCACT ATAGGGCAAGCAGTGGTATCAAC
42	LongUPMH3	P21	TGAAAGCTTCTAATACGACTCACT ATAGGGCAAGCAGTGGTATCAAC GCAGAGT

FIGURE 19

Seq ID No	Name	Length	Oligo Sequence
43	A77VHfor1	62	TCTTCTTCCTGATGGCAGTGGTTACAG GGGTCAATTCAAGAGGTCCAGCTGCAG CAGACTGGA
44	A77VHfor2	61	GATAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGAAATGC AGCTGGGTTATCTTCTTCCTGATGGCA GTGGTTA
45	A77VHrev	45	GGATGGGCCCTGGTGCTGGCCGCAG AGACAGTGACCAAGAGTCCC
46	A77VLfor1	64	CCTCATGTCCCTGCTGTTCTGGGTATC TGGTACCTGTGGGGACGTTGTGATGAC CCAGACTCCA
47	A77VLfor2	62	ACGAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGGAATCA CAGACTCAGGTCCATGTCCCTGCTG TTCTGGGT
48	IgG4delfor	44	AACTCCCAATCTTCTCTGCAGCTCAA GGCGGGACAGGTGCC
49	IgG4delrev	44	GGGCACCTGTCCCGCCTGAGCTGCA GAGAGAAAGATTGGGAGTT
50	RACEG1A1	22	GGGAGTAGAGTCCTGAGGACTG
51	RACEKA1	22	TATCCACCTTCCACTGTACTTT
52	2f8HCexfor	45	CGATGGAAGCTGCCGCCACCATGGA ATTGGGGCTGAGCTGGGTT
53	2f8HCexrev	36	GAAGACCGATGGGCCCTGGTGCTAG CTGAGGAGAC

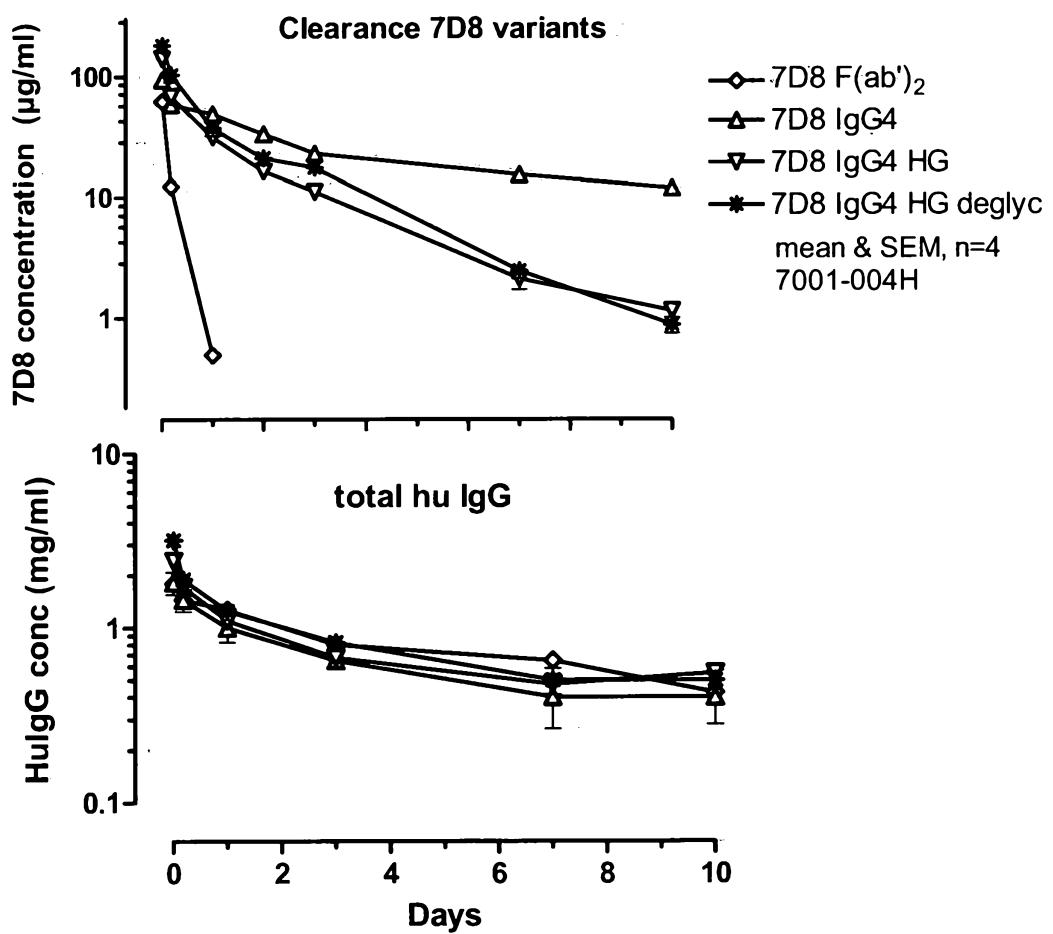
FIGURE 20**Clearance 7D8 variants in IVIG-supplemented SCID mice**

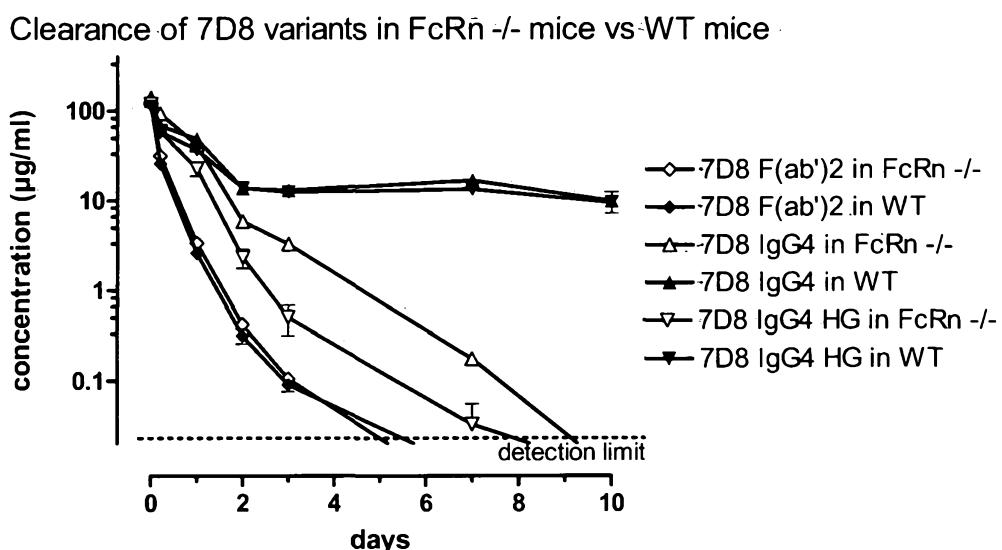
FIGURE 21

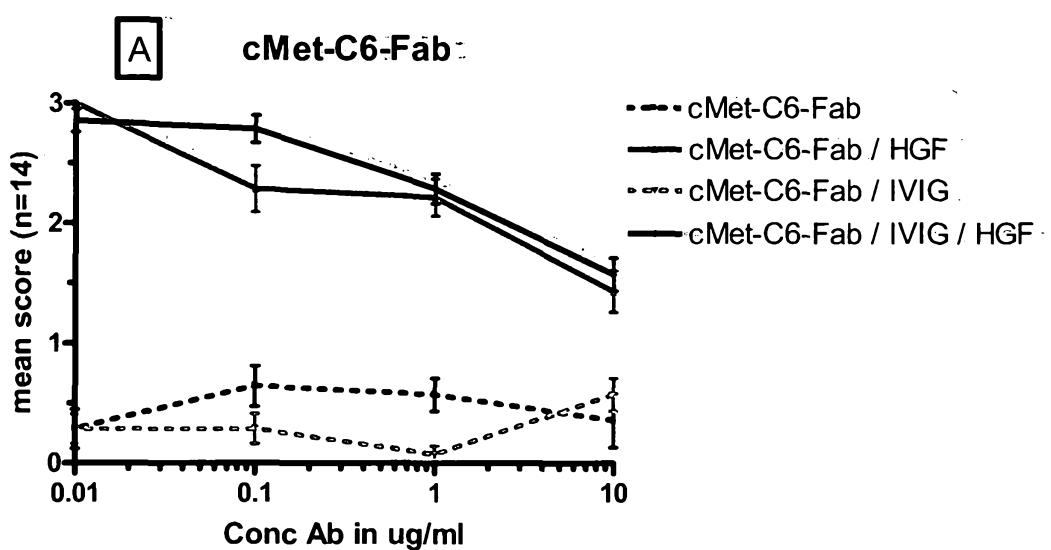
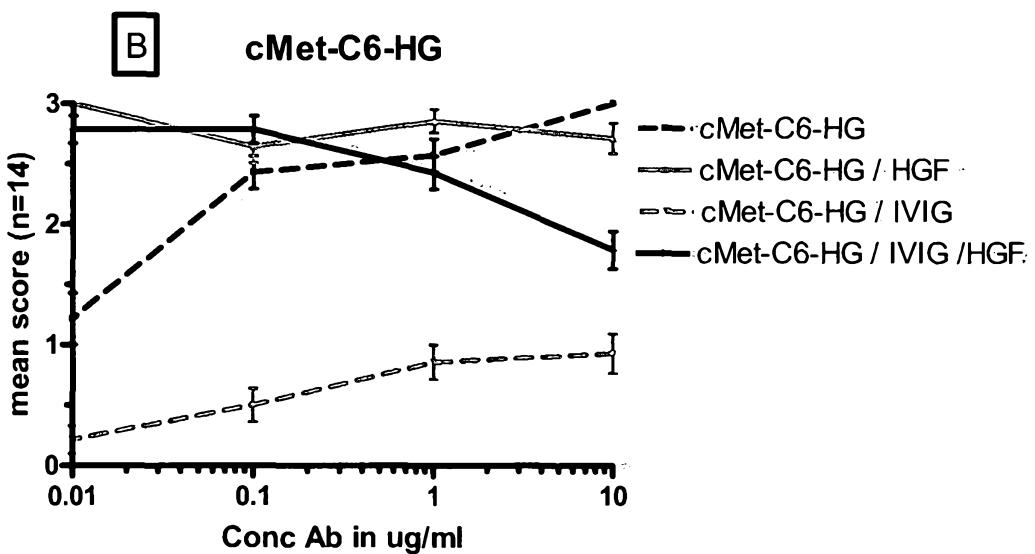
FIGURE 22A**FIGURE 22B**

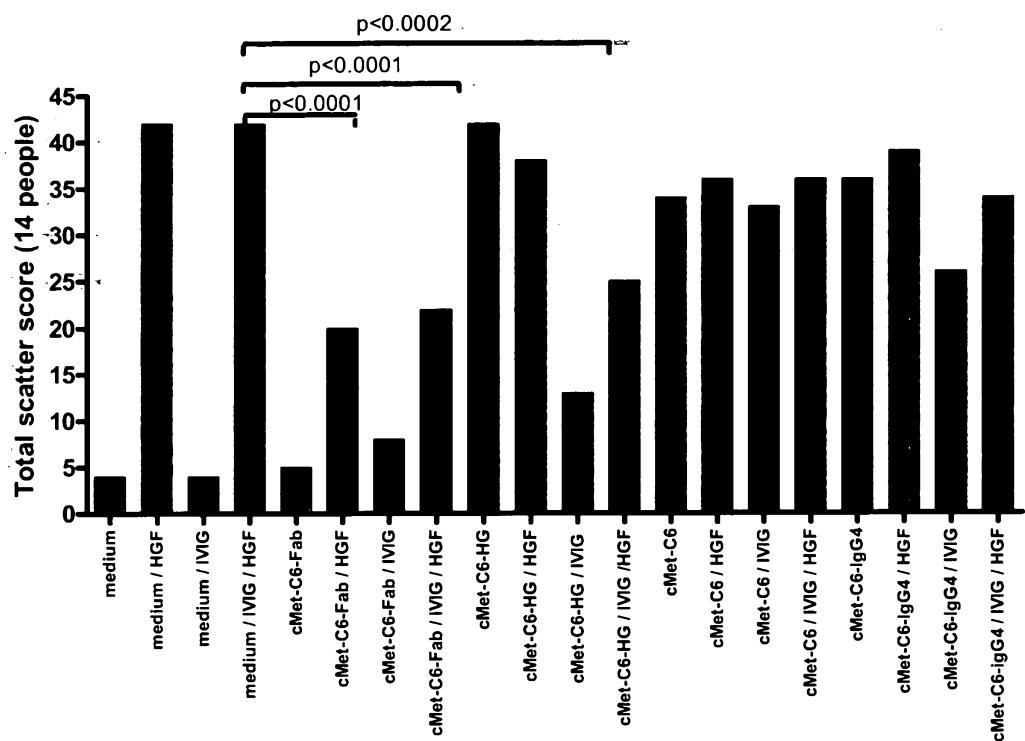
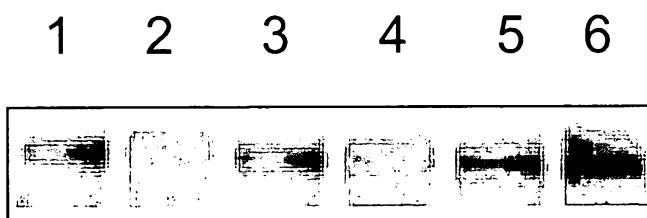
FIGURE 23**FIGURE 24**

FIGURE 25

HIV-1 isolate	HuMax-CD4 starting conc (ug/ml)	Inhibition HuMax-CD4 IC50 (nM)	Fab fragments starting conc (ug/ml)	Inhibition Fab IC50 (nM)
YU2	10	9.9	30	119.9
IIIB	20	4.7	60	46.4
ADA	10	2.5	30	32.9
89.6	3	1.8	9	17.8
US143	1	0.6	3	11.9
JR-FL	1	2.1	30	29.1
JR-CSF	1	0.3	30	9.5
SF 162	1	0.6	30	6.3

FIGURE 26

Mouse number	Molecule i.p.	Genre	Date of infection: 8/11/03			Date of single injection: 9/08/03			AVG	SD
			N. of cells (kilo)	Vol. (ml)	% Murine cells	% Murine cells	% CD4 cells	% CD8 cells		
754	1mg Ig-CD4	F	1.5	7	0	5.61	0.03	0	0	0
757	1mg Ig-CD4	F	1	6	9.53	82.77	1.12	10.5	0.106	
750	1mg Ig-CD4	F	2	7	22.25	69.45	1.82	20.8	0.08	0.1
759	1mg Ig-CD4	M	3	8	35.44	46.27	2.34	20.53	0.114	
755	1mg Ig-cont	F	2	6	86.29	10.03	2.46	84.87	0.028	
746	1mg Ig-cont	F	1	7	83.9	13.14	1.15	82.95	0.013	0.02
749	1mg Ig-cont	F	3.2	8	86.48	10.76	1.69	86.08	0.019	
756	Non treated	F	3	6	58.88	38.57	1.19	58.7	0.02	
748	Non treated	F	4	7	95.52	2.44	0.82	96.3	0.008	0.04
758	Non treated	M	3	6	86.28	10.73	7.37	79.72	0.092	
761	Non infected	M	4	8	80.85	17.39	22.94	53.77	0.426	0.06
762	Non infected	M	4	7	48.5	13.2	16.6	30.93	0.536	

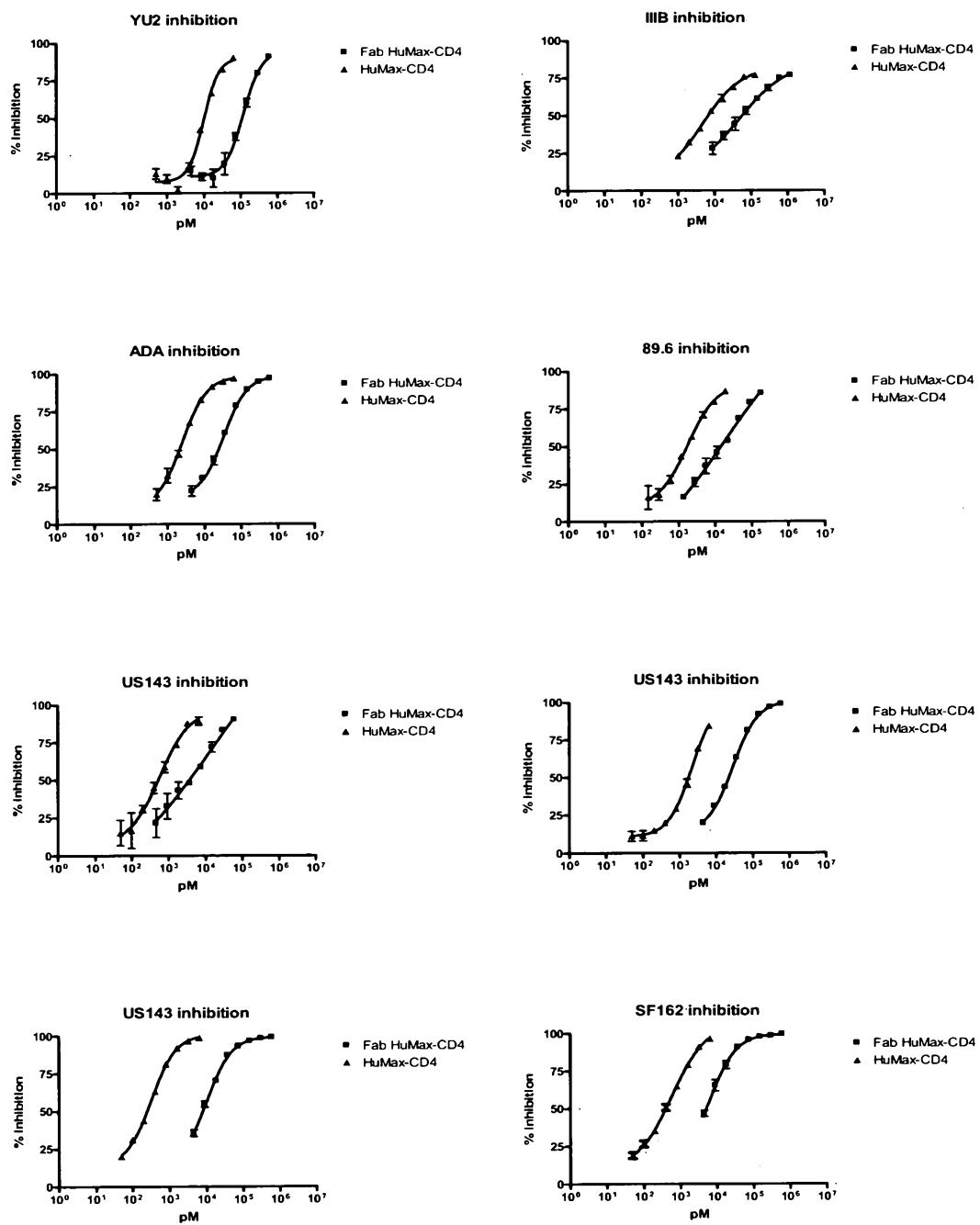
FIGURE 27

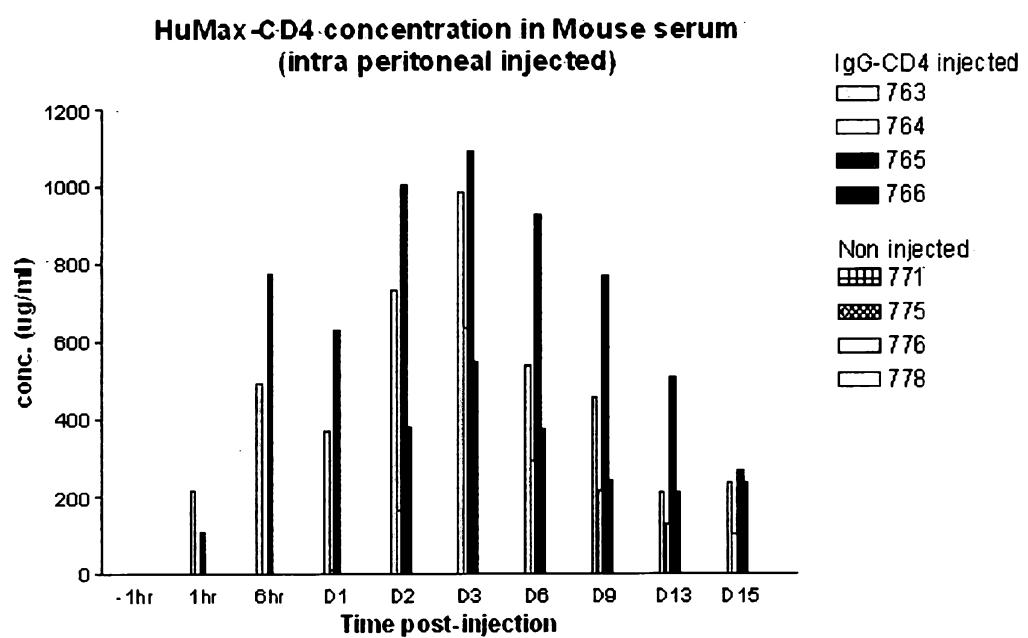
FIGURE 28

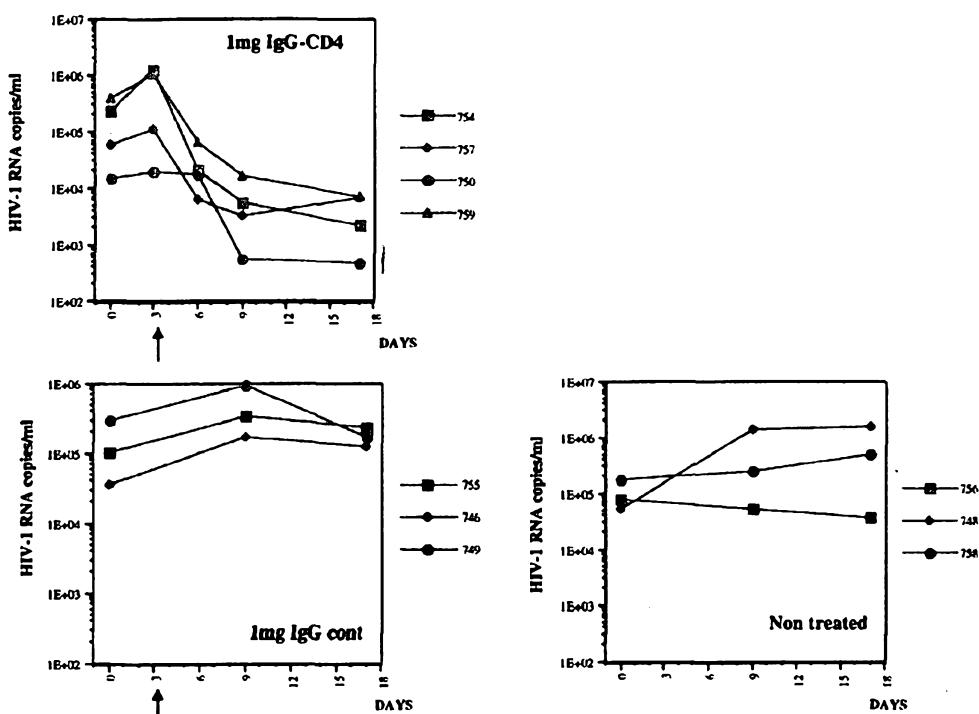
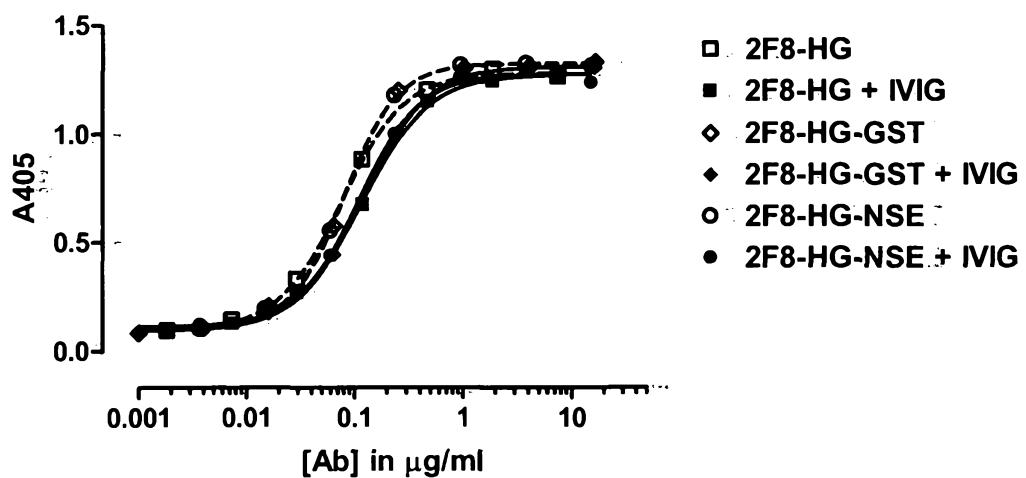
FIGURE 29**FIGURE 30**

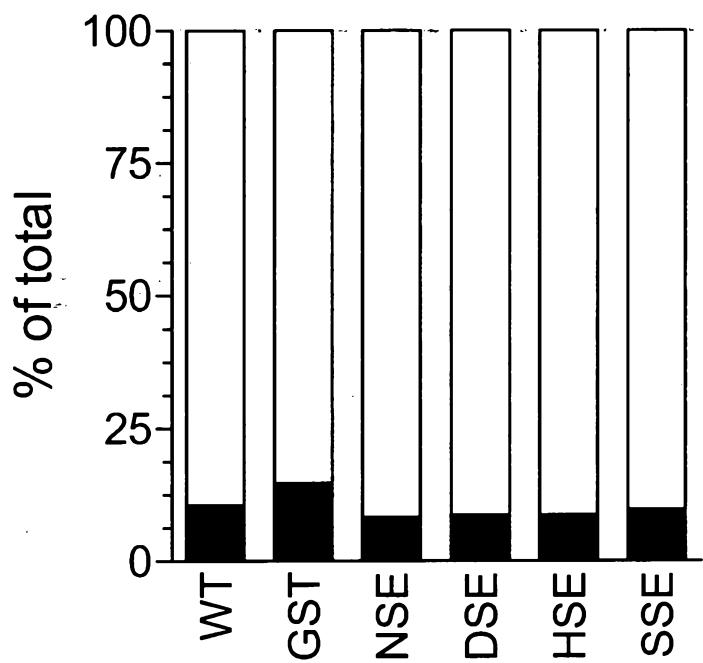
FIGURE 31

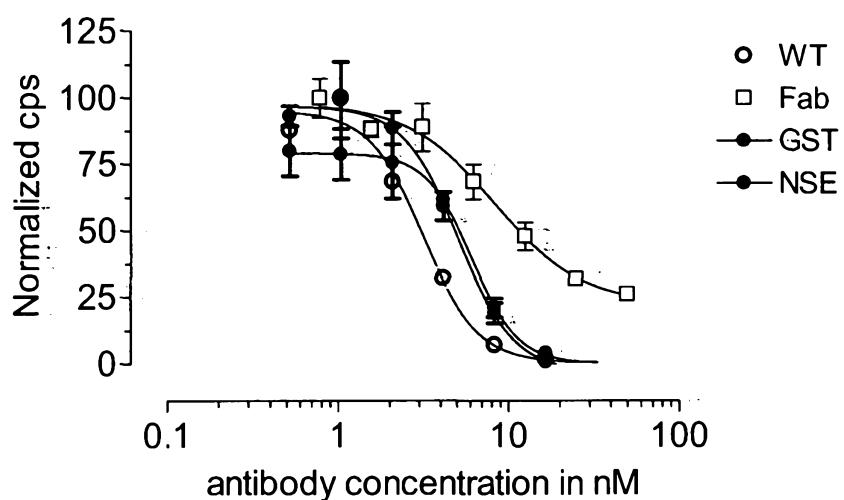
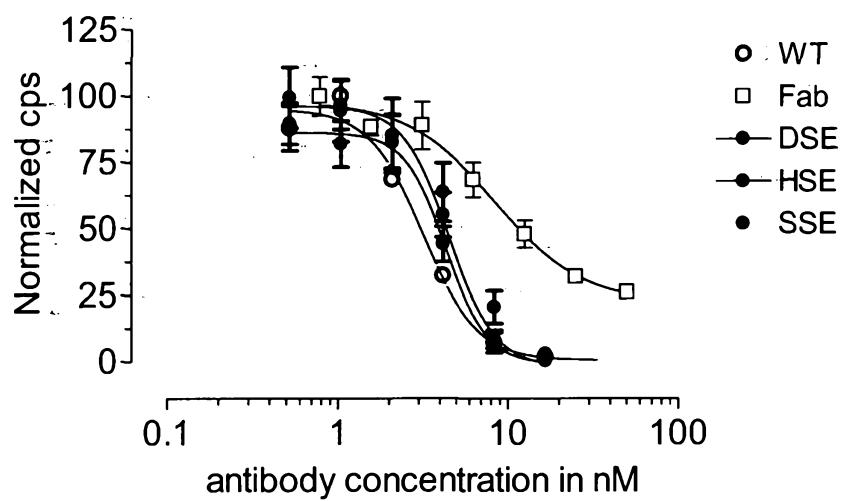
FIGURE 32

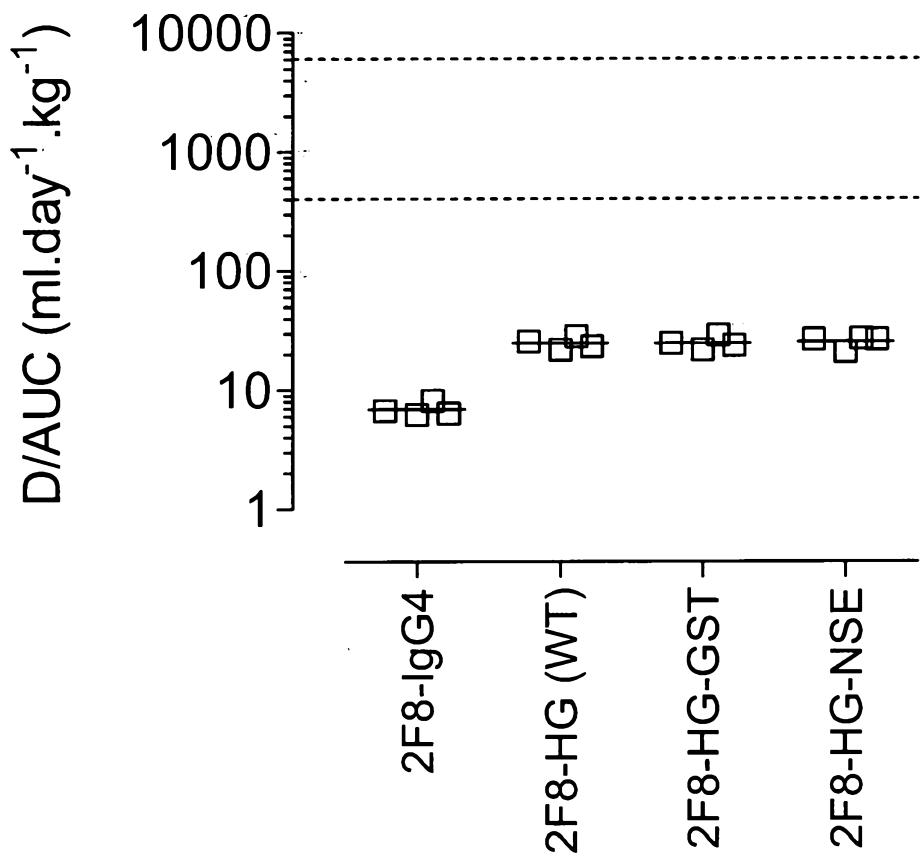
FIGURE 33

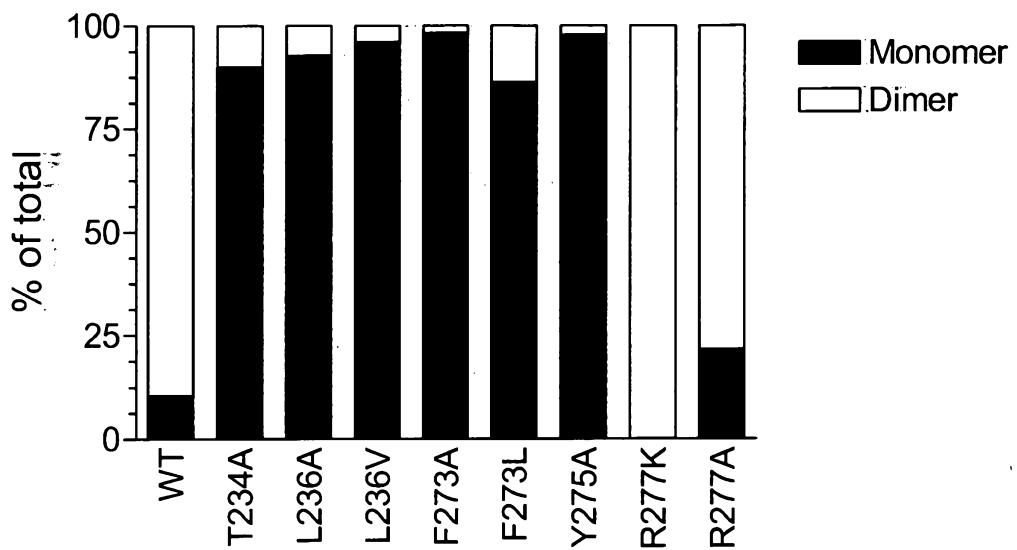
FIGURE 34

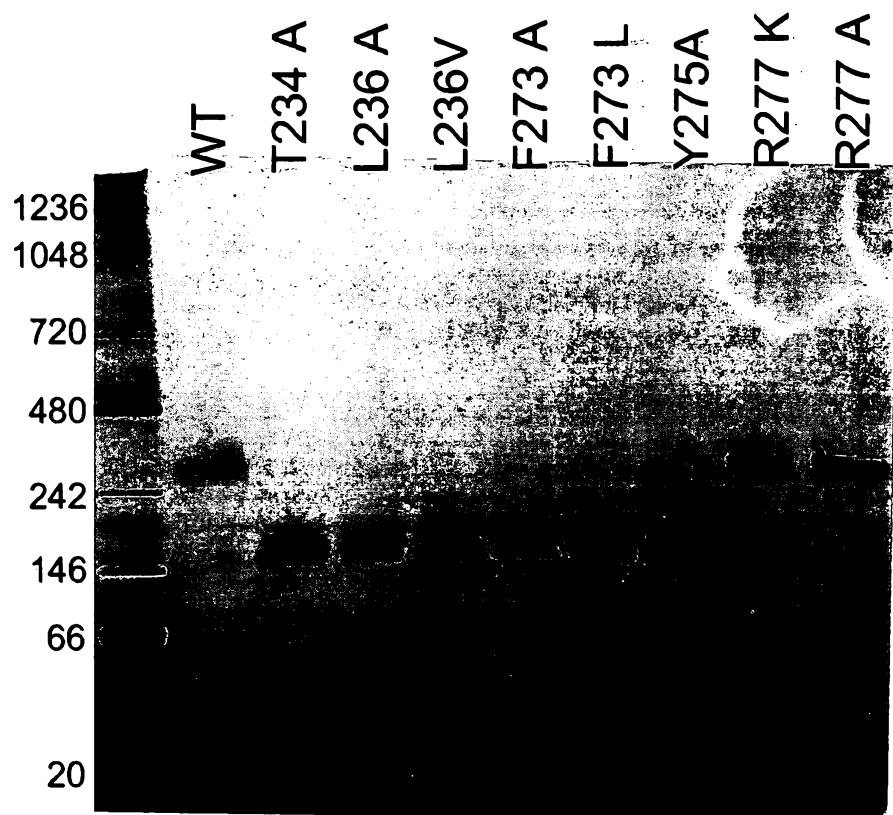
FIGURE 35

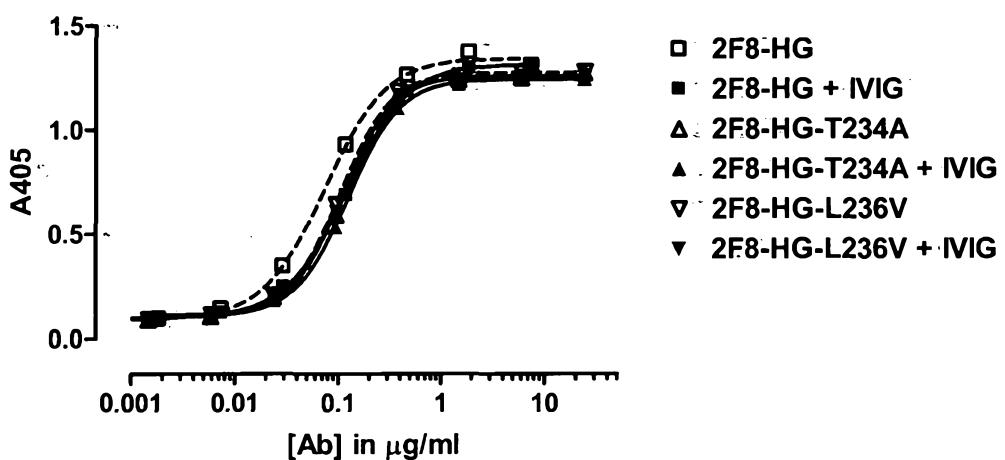
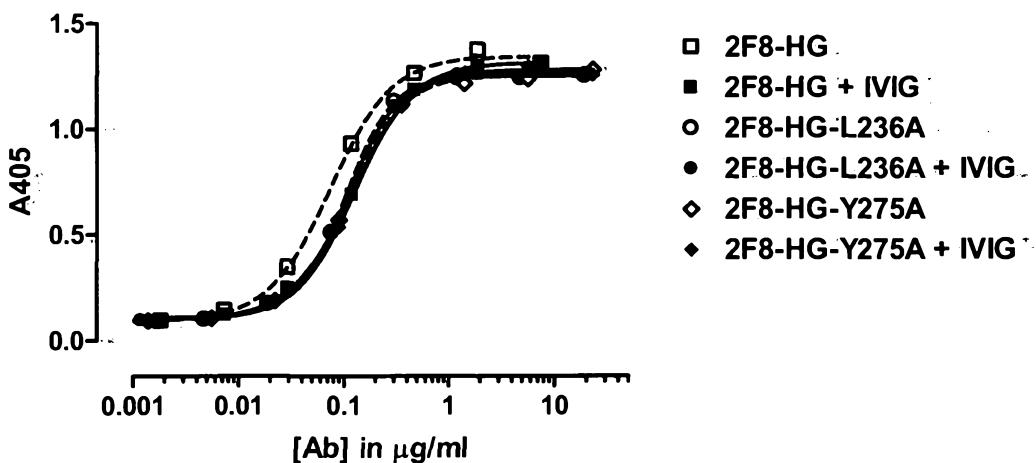
FIGURE 36**FIGURE 37**

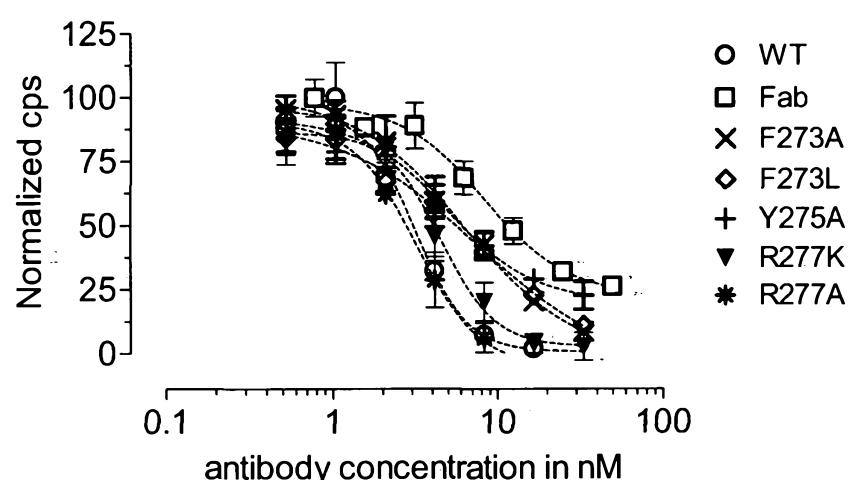
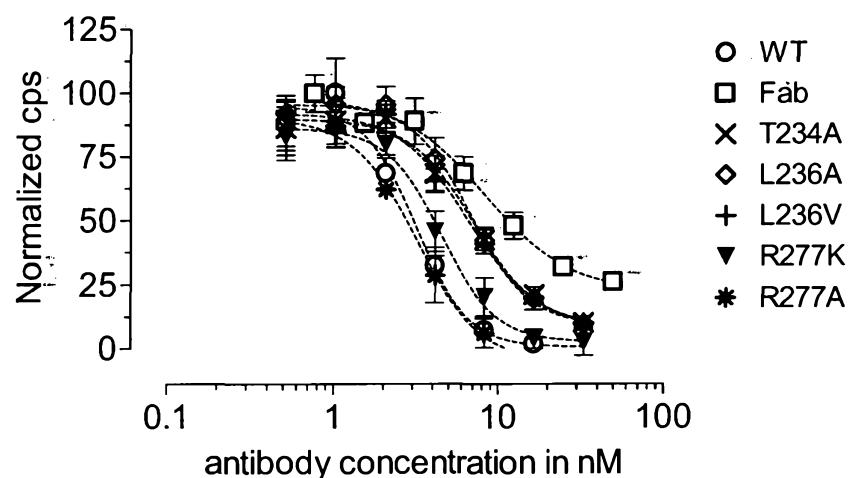
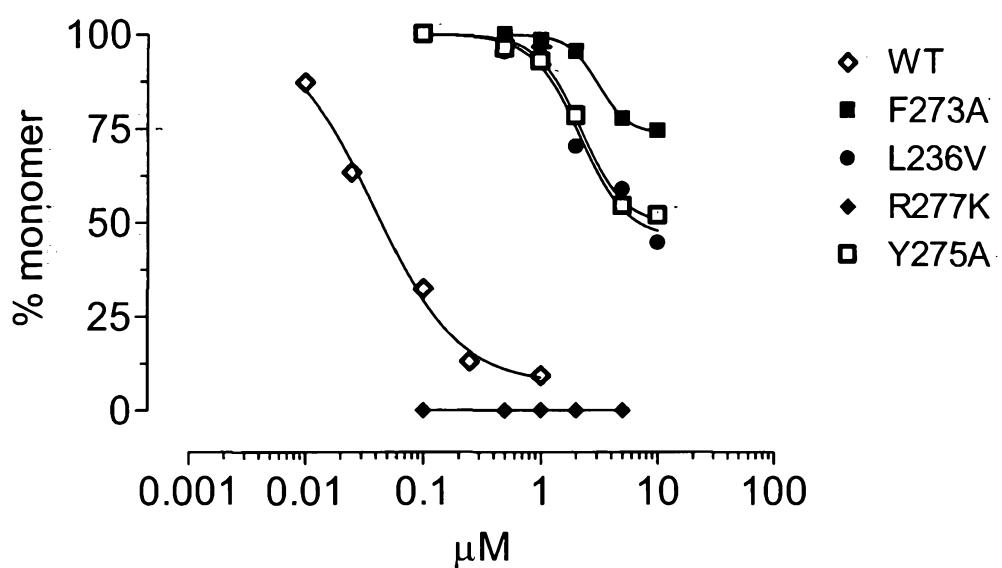
FIGURE 38

FIGURE 39.

Molecule	EC50 (μM)
WT	0.039
F273A	3.059
L236V	2.155
R277K	-
Y275A	2.192

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt
SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Genmab A/S

<120> Non-glycosylated recombinant monovalent antibodies

<130> P/38.WO

<160> 56

<170> PatentIn version 3.2

<210> 1

<211> 321

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 1

cgtacggtgg ctgcaccatc tgtcttcatc ttcccgccat ctgatgagca gttgaaatct 60

ggaactgcct ctgttgtgtg cctgctgaat aacttctatc ccagagaggc caaagtacag 120

tggaaggtgg ataacgcctt ccaatcggtt aactcccagg agagtgtcac agagcaggac 180

agcaaggaca gcacctacag cctcagcagc accctgacgc tgagcaaagc agactacgag 240

aaacacaaag tctacgcctg cgaagtcacc catcagggcc ttagctcgcc cgtcacaaag 300

agcttcaaca ggggagagtg t 321

<210> 2

<211> 107

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2

Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu
1 5 10 15

Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe
20 25 30

Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln
35 40 45

Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser
50 55 60

Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu
65 70 75 80

Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser
85 90 95

Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys
100 105

<210> 3

<211> 327

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400>	3					
accgtcctag	gtcagccaa	ggctgcccc	tcggtaactc	tgttcccgcc	ctcctctgag	60
gagcttcaag	ccaacaaggc	cacactggtg	tgtctataa	gtgacttcta	cccgaggagcc	120
gtgacagtgg	cctggaaggc	agatagcagc	cccgtaagg	cgggagtgg	gaccaccaca	180
ccctccaaac	aaagcaacaa	caagtacg	gccagcagct	acctgagcct	gacgcctgag	240
cagtggaa	cccacagaag	ctacagctgc	caggtcacgc	atgaagggag	caccgtggag	300
aagacagtgg	cccctacaga	atgttca				327

<210> 4

<211> 109

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 4

Thr	Val	Leu	Gly	Gln	Pro	Lys	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ser	Val	Thr	Leu	Phe	Pro
1				5					10			15			

Pro	Ser	Ser	Glu	Glu	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asn	Lys	Ala	Thr	Leu	Val	Cys	Leu
			20					25					30		

Ile	Ser	Asp	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Gly	Ala	Val	Thr	Val	Ala	Trp	Lys	Ala	Asp
35					40					45					

Ser	Ser	Pro	Val	Lys	Ala	Gly	Val	Glu	Thr	Thr	Thr	Pro	Ser	Lys	Gln
				50			55				60				

Ser	Asn	Asn	Lys	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Leu	Thr	Pro	Glu
65				70					75				80		

Gln	Trp	Lys	Ser	His	Arg	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Cys	Gln	Val	Thr	His	Glu	Gly
				85				90				95			

Ser	Thr	Val	Glu	Lys	Thr	Val	Ala	Pro	Thr	Glu	Cys	Ser			
			100					105							

<210> 5

<211> 366

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400>	5														
gaagtgcagc	tggtgagtc	tggggaggc	ttggtaacgc	ctgacaggc	cctgagactc										60
tcctgtcag	cctctggatt	caccttcat	gattatgcca	tgcactgggt	ccggcaagct										120
ccagggagg	gcctggagt	ggtctcaact	attagttg	atagtgg	tacatggctat										180
gcggactctg	tgaaggccg	attcaccatc	tccagagaca	acgccaagaa	ctccctgtat										240
ctgcaaatga	acagtctgag	agctgaggac	acggccttgt	attactgtgc	aaaagatata										300

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

cagtacggca actactacta cggtatggac gtctggggcc aagggaccac ggtcaccgtc 360
 tcctca 366

<210> 6
 <211> 122
 <212> PRT
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 6

Glu Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Asp Arg
 1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe His Asp Tyr
 20 25 30

Ala Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
 35 40 45

Ser Thr Ile Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Thr Ile Gly Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
 50 55 60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ala Lys Asn Ser Leu Tyr
 65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Leu Tyr Tyr Cys
 85 90 95

Ala Lys Asp Ile Gln Tyr Gly Asn Tyr Tyr Tyr Gly Met Asp Val Trp
 100 105 110

Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser
 115 120

<210> 7
 <211> 354
 <212> DNA
 <213> Mus

<400> 7
 gaggttcagc tgcagcagtc tggggcagag cttgtgaaac caggggcctc agtcaagttg 60
 tcctgcacag cttctggctt caacattaaa gacacctata tccactgggt gaagcagagg 120
 cctgaacagg gcctggagtg gtttggagg attgatcctg cgactggcaa tactagatat 180
 gaccgaagt tccagggcaa ggccactata acagctgaca catcctccaa cacagcctac 240
 ctgcaactca gcagcctgac atctgaggac actgccgtct attactgtgc tagttttagg 300
 ccggggatag ctctggacta ctggggtcaa ggaacctcag tcaccgtctc ctca 354

<210> 8
 <211> 118
 <212> PRT
 <213> mus

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<400> 8

Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Leu Val Lys Pro Gly Ala
 1 5 10 15

Ser Val Lys Leu Ser Cys Thr Ala Ser Gly Phe Asn Ile Lys Asp Thr
 20 25 30

Tyr Ile His Trp Val Lys Gln Arg Pro Glu Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
 35 40 45

Gly Arg Ile Asp Pro Ala Thr Gly Asn Thr Arg Tyr Asp Pro Lys Phe
 50 55 60

Gln Gly Lys Ala Thr Ile Thr Ala Asp Thr Ser Ser Asn Thr Ala Tyr
 65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
 85 90 95

Ala Ser Phe Arg Pro Gly Tyr Ala Leu Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr
 100 105 110

Ser Val Thr Val Ser Ser
 115

<210> 9

<211> 321

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 9

gaaattgtgt tgacacagtc tccagccacc ctgtcttgc ctccagggga aagagccacc 60

ctctcctgca gggccagtc gagtgtagc agctacttag cctggtagcca acagaaacct 120

ggccaggctc ccaggctcct catctatgtat gcatccaaca gggccactgg catcccagcc 180

aggttcagtg gcagtgggtc tgggacagac ttcaactctca ccatcagcag cctagagcct 240

gaagattttg cagtttatta ctgtcagcag cgttagcaact ggccgatcac cttcggccaa 300

gggacacgac tggagattaa a 321

<210> 10

<211> 107

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 10

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly
 1 5 10 15

Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Tyr
 20 25 30

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro Arg Leu Leu Ile
 35 40 45

Tyr Asp Ala Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly
 50 55 60

Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Pro
 65 70 75 80

Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Asn Trp Pro Ile
 85 90 95

Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Arg Leu Glu Ile Lys
 100 105

<210> 11
 <211> 321
 <212> DNA
 <213> mus

<400> 11
 gacattgtga tgacccagtc tcacaaattc atgtccacat cagttggaga cagggtcagc 60
 ttcacctgca aggccagtca ggatgtgttt actgctgtag cctggtatca aaaaaacca 120
 gggcaatctc ctaaactact gatttactgg gcatccaccc ggcgcactgg agtccctgat 180
 cgcttcacag gcagtggatc tggacagat tatactctca ccatcagcag tgtgcaggct 240
 gaagacctgg cactttatta ctgtcagcaa catttagca ctccctccgac gttcggtgga 300
 ggcaccaagc tggaaatcaa a 321

<210> 12
 <211> 107
 <212> PRT
 <213> mus

<400> 12

Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser His Lys Phe Met Ser Thr Ser Val Gly
 1 5 10 15

Asp Arg Val Ser Phe Thr Cys Lys Ala Ser Gln Asp Val Phe Thr Ala
 20 25 30

Val Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile
 35 40 45

Tyr Trp Ala Ser Thr Arg Arg Thr Gly Val Pro Asp Arg Phe Thr Gly
 50 55 60

Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Tyr Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Val Gln Ala
 65 70 75 80

Glu Asp Leu Ala Leu Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln His Phe Ser Thr Pro Pro
 85 90 95

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys
 100 105

<210> 13
 <211> 1588
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 13
 gctagcacca agggcccatc cgtttcccc ctggccct gctccaggag caccccgag 60
 agcacagccg ccctggctg cctggtaag gactactcc cccaaccggg gacgggtgcg 120
 tggaaacttag ggcgcctgac cagcggcgtg cacacccctcc cggctgtcct acagtcctca 180
 ggactctact ccctcagcag cgtggtgacc gtgcctcca gcagcttggg cacgaagacc 240
 tacacctgca acgttagatca caagcccagc aacaccaagg tggacaagag agttggtag 300
 aggccagcac agggagggag ggtgtctgct ggaagccagg ctcagccctc ctgcctggac 360
 gcaccccgcc tgtgcagccc cagcccaagg cagcaaggca tgcccatct gtctcctcac 420
 ccggaggcct ctgaccaccc cactcatgct cagggagagg gtcttctgga tttttccacc 480
 aggctccggg cagccacagg ctggatgccc ctacccagg ccctgcgcac acagggcag 540
 gtgctgcgt cagacctgccc aagagccata tccggagga ccctgcccct gacctaagcc 600
 caccccaaag gccaaactct ccactccctc agctcagaca ccttctctcc tcccatatct 660
 gagtaactcc caatcttctc tctgcagagt ccaaataatgg tccccatgc ccatcatgcc 720
 caggtaaagcc aacccaggcc tcgcctcca gctcaaggcg ggacaggtgc cctagatgt 780
 cctgcattca gggacaggcc ccagccgggt gctgacgcac ccacctccat ctcttcctca 840
 gcacctgagt tcctgggggg accatcagtc ttccctgttcc ccccaaacc caaggacact 900
 ctcatgatct cccggacccc tgaggtcactg tgcgtgggtgg tggacgtgag ccaggaagac 960
 cccgaggtcc agttcaactg gtacgtggat ggcgtggagg tgcataatgc caagacaaag 1020
 cccgccccggg agcagttcaa cagcacgtac cgtgtggtaa gcgtcctcac cgtcctgcac 1080
 caggactggc tgaacggcaa ggagtacaag tgcaaggctt ccaacaaagg cctccgtcc 1140
 tccatcgaga aaaccatctc caaagccaaa ggtggaccc acgggggtgcg agggccacat 1200
 ggacagaggt cagctcgcc caccctctgc cctggagtg accgctgtgc caacctctgt 1260
 ccctacaggg cagcccccag agccacaggt gtacaccctg ccccatccc aggaggagat 1320
 gaccaagaac caggtcagcc tgacctgcct ggtcaaaggc ttctacccca ggcacatgc 1380
 cgtggagtgg gagagcaatg ggcagccgga gaacaactac aagaccacgc ctccctgtct 1440
 ggactccgac ggctccttct tcctctacag caggctaacc gtggacaaga gcaggtggca 1500
 ggagggaaat gtcttctcat gctccgtgat gcatgaggct ctgcacaacc actacacaca 1560
 gaagagcctc tccctgtctc tggtaaa 1588

<210> 14

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<211> 327
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 14

Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg
1 5 10 15

Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr
20 25 30

Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser
35 40 45

Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser
50 55 60

Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Lys Thr
65 70 75 80

Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asp His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys
85 90 95

Arg Val Glu Ser Lys Tyr Gly Pro Pro Cys Pro Ser Cys Pro Ala Pro
100 105 110

Glu Phe Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys
115 120 125

Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val
130 135 140

Asp Val Ser Gln Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Gln Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp
145 150 155 160

Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Phe
165 170 175

Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp
180 185 190

Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Gly Leu
195 200 205

Pro Ser Ser Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg
210 215 220

Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Gln Glu Glu Met Thr Lys
225 230 235 240

Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp
245 250 255

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys
 260 265 270

Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser
 275 280 285

Arg Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Glu Gly Asn Val Phe Ser
 290 295 300

Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser
 305 310 315 320

Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Gly Lys
 325

<210> 15
 <211> 1588
 <212> DNA
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 15						
gctagcacca	agggcccatc	cgtttcccc	ctggcgccct	gctccaggag	caccccgag	60
agcacagccg	ccctggctg	cctggtaag	gactactcc	ccgaaccgg	gacgggtcg	120
tggaactca	gccccctgac	cagcggcgt	cacaccc	cggtgtcct	acagtcctca	180
ggactctact	ccctcagcag	cgtggtgacc	gtgccc	gcagcttgg	cacgaagacc	240
tacacctgca	acgtagatca	caagccc	aacaccaagg	tggacaagag	agttggtgag	300
aggccagcac	agggagggag	ggtgtctgct	ggaagccagg	ctcagcc	ctgcctggac	360
gcaccccg	tgtcagccc	cagcc	caggcaagg	tgccc	gtctcctcac	420
ccggaggc	ctgaccaccc	cactcatg	caggagagg	gtttctg	ttttccacc	480
aggctccgg	cagccacagg	ctggatgccc	ctaccc	ccctgcgc	acagggcag	540
gtgctgc	cagacctg	aagagccata	tccggagga	ccctgccc	gacctaagcc	600
cacccaa	gccaaactct	ccactcc	agtcagaca	ccttct	tcccagatct	660
gagtaactcc	caatctt	tctgcag	ccaaatatgg	tccccc	ccaccatg	720
cggtaagcc	aacccagg	tcgccc	gctcaagg	ggacagg	tgc	780
cctgc	ggacagg	ccagccgg	gctgac	ccac	ctcttcc	840
gcacctg	agtctgggg	accatc	ttcctgtt	ccccaa	caagg	900
ctcatgatct	cccg	tgaggt	tgctgttgg	tggacgt	ccagga	960
ccc	gttcaact	gtacgtgg	ggcgtgg	tgcataat	caagaca	1020
ccgcgg	agcagtt	ca	cagc	cg	cg	1080
caggact	ttgaacgg	aa	ggagtaca	tgcaagg	tctccgt	1140
tccatcgaga	aaaccat	ctc	caa	cca	agg	1200

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

ggacagaggt cagctcgcc caccctctgc cctggagtg accgctgtgc caacctctgt	1260
ccctacaggg cagccccgag agccacaggt gtacaccctg ccccatccc aggaggagat	1320
gaccaagaac caggtcagcc tgacctgcct ggtcaaaggc ttctacccca gcgacatcgc	1380
cgtggagtgg gagagcaatg ggcagccgga gaacaactac aagaccacgc ctccctgct	1440
ggactccgac ggctccttct tcctctacag caggctaacc gtggacaaga gcaggtggca	1500
ggaggggaat gtcttctcat gctccgtat gcatgaggct ctgcacaacc actacacaca	1560
gaagagcctc tccctgtctc tggtaaa	1588

<210> 16

<211> 315

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 16

Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg			
1	5	10	15
10	15		

Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr			
20	25	30	
30			

Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser			
35	40	45	
45			

Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser			
50	55	60	
60			

Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Lys Thr			
65	70	75	80
75	80		

Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asp His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys			
85	90	95	
95			

Arg Val Ala Pro Glu Phe Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro			
100	105	110	
110			

Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr			
115	120	125	
125			

Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser Gln Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Gln Phe Asn			
130	135	140	
140			

Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg			
145	150	155	160
155	160		

Glu Glu Gln Phe Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val			
165	170	175	
175			

Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser			
180	185	190	
190			

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

Asn Lys Gly Leu Pro Ser Ser Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys
195 200 205

Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Gln Glu
210 215 220

Glu Met Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe
225 230 235 240

Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu
245 250 255

Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe
260 265 270

Phe Leu Tyr Ser Arg Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Glu Gly
275 280 285

Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr
290 295 300

Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Gly Lys
305 310 315

<210> 17
<211> 105
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 17

Gln Pro Lys Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Thr Leu Phe Pro Pro Ser Ser Glu
1 5 10 15

Glu Leu Gln Ala Asn Lys Ala Thr Leu Val Cys Leu Ile Ser Asp Phe
20 25 30

Tyr Pro Gly Ala Val Thr Val Ala Trp Lys Ala Asp Ser Ser Pro Val
35 40 45

Lys Ala Gly Val Glu Thr Thr Pro Ser Lys Gln Ser Asn Asn Lys
50 55 60

Tyr Ala Ala Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ser Leu Thr Pro Glu Gln Trp Lys Ser
65 70 75 80

His Arg Ser Tyr Ser Cys Gln Val Thr His Glu Gly Ser Thr Val Glu
85 90 95

Lys Thr Val Ala Pro Thr Glu Cys Ser
100 105

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<210> 18
<211> 106
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 18

Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu Gln
1 5 10 15

Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe Tyr
20 25 30

Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln Ser
35 40 45

Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser Thr
50 55 60

Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu Lys
65 70 75 80

His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser Pro
85 90 95

Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys
100 105

<210> 19
<211> 330
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 19

Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys
1 5 10 15

Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr
20 25 30

Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser
35 40 45

Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser
50 55 60

Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr
65 70 75 80

Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys
85 90 95

Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys
Page 11

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt
100 105 110

Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro
115 120 125

Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys
130 135 140

Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp
145 150 155 160

Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu
165 170 175

Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu
180 185 190

His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn
195 200 205

Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly
210 215 220

Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu
225 230 235 240

Met Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr
245 250 255

Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn
260 265 270

Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe
275 280 285

Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn
290 295 300

Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr
305 310 315 320

Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
325 330

<210> 20
<211> 326
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 20

Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg
1 5 10 15

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr
20 25 30

Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser
35 40 45

Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser
50 55 60

Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Asn Phe Gly Thr Gln Thr
65 70 75 80

Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asp His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys
85 90 95

Thr Val Glu Arg Lys Cys Cys Val Glu Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro
100 105 110

Pro Val Ala Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp
115 120 125

Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp
130 135 140

Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Gln Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly
145 150 155 160

Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Phe Asn
165 170 175

Ser Thr Phe Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Val His Gln Asp Trp
180 185 190

Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Gly Leu Pro
195 200 205

Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Thr Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu
210 215 220

Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Glu Glu Met Thr Lys Asn
225 230 235 240

Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile
245 250 255

Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr
260 265 270

Thr Pro Pro Met Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys
275 280 285

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys
290 295 300

Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu
305 310 315 320

Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
325

<210> 21
<211> 377
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 21

Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg
1 5 10 15

Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr
20 25 30

Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser
35 40 45

Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser
50 55 60

Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr
65 70 75 80

Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys
85 90 95

Arg Val Glu Leu Lys Thr Pro Leu Gly Asp Thr Thr His Thr Cys Pro
100 105 110

Arg Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg
115 120 125

Cys Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys
130 135 140

Pro Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Cys Pro Arg Cys Pro
145 150 155 160

Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys
165 170 175

Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val
180 185 190

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Gln Phe Lys Trp Tyr
195 200 205

Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu
210 215 220

Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Phe Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His
225 230 235 240

Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys
245 250 255

Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Thr Lys Gly Gln
260 265 270

Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Glu Glu Met
275 280 285

Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro
290 295 300

Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Ser Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn
305 310 315 320

Tyr Asn Thr Thr Pro Pro Met Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu
325 330 335

Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Ile
340 345 350

Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn Arg Phe Thr Gln
355 360 365

Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
370 375

<210> 22

<211> 36

<212> DNA

<213> artificial

<220>

<223> primer

<400> 22

agccaccgta cgtttattt ccagcttggc gcctcc

36

<210> 23

<211> 44

<212> DNA

<213> artificial

<220>

<223> primer

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<400> 23
gatcaagct tgccgccacc atggagtcac agattcaggc attt 44

<210> 24
<211> 42
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 24
cgatgggccc ttgggtctgg ctgaggagac ggtgactgag gt 42

<210> 25
<211> 44
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 25
gatcaagct tgccgccacc atgaaatgca gctgggttat cttc 44

<210> 26
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 26
tgtactttgg cctctctggg ata 23

<210> 27
<211> 29
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 27
ctggagatta aacgtacggt ggctgcacc 29

<210> 28
<211> 45
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 28
gcgactaagc ttgcccac catgaaagcc ccagctcagc ttctc 45

<210> 29
<211> 44
<212> DNA

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 29		44
gctgaaagct tgccgccacc atggagttgg gactgagctg gatt		
<210> 30		
<211> 23		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 30		23
gtagtctgag cagtactcgt tgc		
<210> 31		
<211> 23		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 31		23
gaagacttaa ggcagcggca gaa		
<210> 32		
<211> 23		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 32		23
ggtcagggcg cctgagttcc acg		
<210> 33		
<211> 23		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 33		23
atgcaggcta ctctaggca cct		
<210> 34		
<211> 36		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 34		36
gaagaccgat gggcccttgg tgctagctga ggagac		

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<210> 35
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 35
tgagaattcg gtgggtgctt tatttccatg ct 32

<210> 36
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 36
gtagaagctt accatcgcg atagacaaga acc 33

<210> 37
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 37
ggtcccccattt gcccaccatg cccggtaag cca 33

<210> 38
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 38
tggcttaccc gggcatggtg ggcattgggg acc 33

<210> 39
<211> 26
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 39
tgttaactgc tcactggatg gtggga 26

<210> 40
<211> 27
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<400> 40	tccctggca caatttctt gtccacc	27
<210> 41		
<211> 31		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 41	tgaaagcttc taatacgact cactataggg c	31
<210> 42		
<211> 54		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 42	tgaaagcttc taatacgact cactataggg caagcagtgg tatcaacgca gagt	54
<210> 43		
<211> 62		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 43	tcttcttcct gatggcagtg gttacagggg tcaattcaga ggtccagctg cagcagactg	60
ga		62
<210> 44		
<211> 61		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 44	gataagcttg ccgccaccat gaaatgcagc tgggttatct tcttcctgat ggcagtggtt	60
a		61
<210> 45		
<211> 45		
<212> DNA		
<213> artificial		
<220>		
<223> primer		
<400> 45	ggatgggccc ttggtgctgg ccgcagagac agtgaccaga gtccc	45

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<210> 46
<211> 64
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 46
cctcatgtcc ctgctgttct gggtatctgg tacctgtggg gacgttgtga tgaccaggac 60
tcca 64

<210> 47
<211> 62
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 47
acgaagcttg ccgccaccat ggaatcacag actcaggatcc tcatgtccct gctgttctgg 60
gt 62

<210> 48
<211> 44
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 48
aactcccaat cttctctctg cagctcaagg cgggacaggt gccc 44

<210> 49
<211> 44
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 49
gggcacctgt cccgccttga gctgcagaga gaagattggg agtt 44

<210> 50
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> primer

<400> 50
gggagtagag tcctgaggac tg 22

<210> 51
<211> 22
<212> DNA

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<213> artificial

<220>

<223> primer

<400> 51

tatccacacctt ccactgtact tt

22

<210> 52

<211> 45

<212> DNA

<213> artificial

<220>

<223> primer

<400> 52

cgatggaagc ttgccgccac catggaattt gggctgagct gggtt

45

<210> 53

<211> 36

<212> DNA

<213> artificial

<220>

<223> primer

<400> 53

gaagaccgat gggcccttgg tgcttagctga ggagac

36

<210> 54

<211> 19

<212> PRT

<213> artificial

<220>

<223> peptide

<400> 54

Val Ala Pro Glu Phe Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro
1 5 10 15

Lys Pro Lys

<210> 55

<211> 32

<212> PRT

<213> homo sapiens

<400> 55

Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Lys Tyr Gly
1 5 10 15Pro Pro Cys Pro Ser Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Phe Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser
20 25 30

<210> 56

<211> 20

SEQUENCE LISTING.txt

<212> PRT
<213> artificial

<220>
<223> hingeless IgG4 fragment of figure 4

<400> 56

Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Arg Val Ala Pro Glu Phe Leu
1 5 10 15

Gly Gly Pro Ser
20